WESTBY HALL – 2ND FLOOR HVAC RENOVATION

PROJECT MANUAL

PROJECT NO. 77029

January 2, 2018
**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**INSTRUCTION TO BIDDER AND GENERAL CONDITIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Instructions to Bidders</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>General Conditions</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Construction Contract</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Request for Information Form</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change Order Request Form</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change Order Form</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hourly Labor Rate Breakdown Form</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daily Job Report Form</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Application and Certificate for Payment Form (AIA G702)</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attachment to G702 Certification for Payment</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contractor’s Partial or Final Release and Waiver of Liens</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowan Tax Exempt Letter</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment (AIA G707)</td>
<td>Jan 2, 2018</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIVISION 01**

**DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS DATED January 2, 2018**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>011000</td>
<td>Summary of Work</td>
<td>011000-1 to 011000-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011400</td>
<td>Work Restrictions</td>
<td>011400-1 to 011400-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012200</td>
<td>Unit Prices</td>
<td>012200-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012300</td>
<td>Alternates</td>
<td>012300-1 to 012300-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012400</td>
<td>Procedures and Controls</td>
<td>012400-1 to 012400-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012500</td>
<td>Contract Modification Procedures</td>
<td>012500-1 to 012500-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012900</td>
<td>Payment Procedures</td>
<td>012900-1 to 012900-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013100</td>
<td>Coordination</td>
<td>013100-1 to 013100-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013200</td>
<td>Construction Progress Schedule</td>
<td>013200-1 to 013200-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013300</td>
<td>Submittal Procedures</td>
<td>013300-1 to 013300-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014000</td>
<td>Quality Control Requirements</td>
<td>014000-1 to 014000-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014100</td>
<td>Testing Services</td>
<td>014100-1 to 014100-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014200</td>
<td>Reference Standards</td>
<td>014200-1 to 014200-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>015000</td>
<td>Construction Facilities &amp; Temporary Controls</td>
<td>015000-1 to 015000-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017700</td>
<td>Contract Closeout</td>
<td>017700-1 to 017700-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017820</td>
<td>Operation and Maintenance Data</td>
<td>017820-1 to 017820-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>018200</td>
<td>Demonstration and Training</td>
<td>018200-1 to 018200-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIVISION 05**

| 055000 | METAL FABRICATIONS |

**DIVISION 07**

| 078413 | PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING |
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## DIVISION 22

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>220517</td>
<td>SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220518</td>
<td>ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220529</td>
<td>HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220553</td>
<td>IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221316</td>
<td>SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221319</td>
<td>SANITARY WASTE SPECIALTIES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION 23

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>230200</td>
<td>BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230513</td>
<td>COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230519</td>
<td>METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230529</td>
<td>HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230548</td>
<td>VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230553</td>
<td>IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230593</td>
<td>TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230713</td>
<td>MECHANICAL INSULATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230800</td>
<td>MECHANICAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230900</td>
<td>INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232113</td>
<td>HYDRONIC PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232116</td>
<td>HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232300</td>
<td>REFRIGERANT PIPING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233113</td>
<td>METAL DUCTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233300</td>
<td>AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233416</td>
<td>CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233713</td>
<td>DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238126</td>
<td>SPLIT-SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION 26

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>260519</td>
<td>LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260526</td>
<td>GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260529</td>
<td>HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260533</td>
<td>RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260544</td>
<td>SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLELING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260553</td>
<td>IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262726</td>
<td>WIRING DEVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262816</td>
<td>ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262913</td>
<td>ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION 28 *NOT INCLUDED IN THIS SUBMISSION*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>283111</td>
<td>DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Burns Engineering, Inc.  Rowan University  Westby Hall-2nd Floor AC Upgrades
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION I
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1B1. BID PROPOSALS

1B1.1. Sealed proposals for the work described herein must be received and time-stamped at the University. The closing date and time for bids will be stated in the Advertisement and Invitation to Bid. Bidders are cautioned that reliance of the U. S. Mail for timely delivery of proposals is at the bidder's risk. Failure by the contractor to have sealed proposals reach the University by the prescribed time will result in a return of the submission unopened and unread.

1B1.2. This contract will be bid as a single prime contract only. Bids for less than all of the project as described herein will be deemed nonconforming.

1B1.3. The Instructions to Bidders, Bid forms, Contract forms, plans and specifications, forms of Bid Bond, Agreement of Surety, Performance Bonds, Payment Bonds and other contract documents may be examined at the University. Contractors may obtain contract documents at the University’s Purchasing Website. The University reserves the right to deny award to any bidder who is not clearly responsible based upon experience, past performance and financial capability to perform the work required hereunder or other material factors.

1B1.4. Set(s) of contract documents will be available for inspection by interested parties free of charge in Rowan University’s Purchasing Department.

1B1.5. Bid proposals based upon the plans, specifications, general, special and supplementary conditions, clarifications and/or addenda shall be deemed as having been made by the contractor will full knowledge of all project conditions. Bidders are required to visit the site prior to submitting proposals for the work herein described and to have thoroughly examined the conditions under which the contract is to be executed including those reasonably observable conditions of the premises which would hinder, delay or otherwise affect the performance of the contractor required under the terms of the contract. The University will not allow claims for additional costs as a result of the contractor's failure to become aware of the reasonably observable conditions affecting his/her required performance. The bidder is required to make appropriate allowances in the preparation of his/her bid for the accommodation of such conditions. Bidders must warrant in the bid documents that the bidder is familiar with conditions existing at the site at the time the bid is submitted.

1B1.6. Bid proposals shall be submitted on the standard form provided by the University, enclosed in a sealed envelope issued by Rowan University. The name and address of the bidder must be indicated on the envelope as well as indication of the project, project location and other appropriate identification.

1B1.7. All amounts in the bid documents shall be stated in numerical figures only.

1B1.8. The bidder must include the following items in the bid envelope. Other documents may be required by the University Purchasing Department. Check the University’s website for further information on required documents.
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION I
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

a. The proposal signed by the bidder;
b. The executed Affidavit of Non-collusion;
c. Bid security as further described in Paragraph 1B6;
d. The completed set of bid forms found after the Table of Contents;
e. The names and license numbers of and evidence of performance security form of all sub-contractors to whom the bidder will sub-contract any of the work on the project for the following:
   1) The plumbing and gas fitting work;
   2) The heating and ventilating systems and equipment;
   3) The electrical work including any electrical power plants;
   4) The structural and ornamental iron work.

1B1.9. Proposals shall remain open for acceptance and may not be withdrawn for a period of sixty (60) days after the bid opening date.

1B1.10. Proposals not submitted and filed in accordance with instructions contained herein and in the Advertisement will be considered informal and rejected as non-responsive.

1B2. BID MODIFICATION

1B2.1. A bidder may modify his/her bid proposal by telegram or letter at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids provided such communication is received by the University prior to such closing time. A written confirmation of any telegraphic modification signed by the bidder must have been mailed and time-stamped by the post office prior to specified closing time. Such confirmation shall be accompanied by a newly executed Affidavit of Non-Collusion.

1B2.2. Telegraphic communications shall not reveal the basic bid price but only shall provide the amount to be added, subtracted or modified so that the final price(s) or term(s) will not be revealed until the sealed proposal is opened. If written confirmation of the telegraphic modification is not received within two (2) working days after the scheduled closing time, no consideration will be given to the telegraphic modification.

1B2.3. Bids may be withdrawn upon written request received from the bidder prior to the time fixed for the bid opening. Right for withdrawal of a bid is lost after a bid has been opened. If any error has been made in the bid amount, request for relief from the bid may be made in writing to the University. The written request shall be signed by an authorized corporate officer. A determination of whether the bidder will be released shall be at the sole discretion of the University who shall issue his/her finding(s) within five (5) days of his/her receipt of all pertinent information relating to such request for relief.

1B3. CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

1B3.1. Award of Projects (s) or Rejection of Bid(s):

   a. The project will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the Bidding Documents, will be most advantageous to the University. The award will be made or the bid(s) rejected within sixty (60) days from the date of the opening of the bids.
b. All bid deposits of unsuccessful bidders, except the lowest three (3) bidders, will be returned or refunded within five (5) days of the bid opening.

c. The bid security deposits of the successful bidder and the next two (2) lowest bidders will be retained by the University until the execution and delivery of a formal contract and delivery of performance and payment bonds by the bidder awarded the project. At such time, bid deposits of the other two (2) low bidders will be returned.

d. The University reserves the right to award the project on the basis of the single bid for the entire work on or the basis of a separate bid and alternate, or any combination of separate bids and alternates, which the University deems best serves the interest of the University.

e. The University reserves the right to waive, in his/her sole discretion, any bid requirements when such waiver is in the best interests of the University and where such waiver is permitted by law.

f. The University reserves the right to reject any and all bids when such rejection is in the best interests of the University. The University may also reject the bid of any bidder who, in its judgement, is not responsible or capable of performing the project based on financial capability, past performance or experience. A bidder whose bid is so rejected may request a hearing before the University by filing a written notice within seven (7) days of the transmittal of the rejection.

1B3.2. The bidder to whom the project is awarded shall execute and deliver the requisite contract documents including payment and performance bonds within the time specified. Upon his/her failure or refusal to comply in the manner and within the time specified, the University may either award the contract to the next low, responsible bidder or re-advertise for new proposals. In either case, the University may hold the defaulting bidder and his/her surety liable for the difference between the applicable sums quoted by the defaulting bidder and that sum which the University may be obligated to pay to the contractor who undertakes to perform and complete the work of the defaulting bidder.

1B4. AWARDS

1B4.1. In executing a contract, the successful bidder agrees to perform his/her work in a good and workmanlike manner and to complete portions of the work by established milestone dates and all work within the number of calendar days specified in his/her contract.

1B4.2. The successful bidder will be notified of the time and place for the signing of the contract. Key requirements in the conduct of the contract including, but not limited to, project milestones, the number of days for performance of the contract, manner and schedule of payments, site logistics and other administrative details will be reviewed at the award meeting. The time and place of the first job meeting will also be announced.

1B4.3. The project shall be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to the Bidding Documents, will be the most advantageous to the University. Alternatives will be accepted or rejected as selected by the University. Add alternates and deduct alternates will be specified separately. The University may choose from the add and deduct alternates without priority between the two groups. The University
may accept alternates out of sequence provided it states its reasons for so doing.

1B4.4. Should submission of unit prices be required for specific items of work in bid proposals, they will be considered in the evaluation of bids.

1B4.5. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES ARE PART OF THIS PROJECT. Please refer to Section 017700 Contract Closeout in the Project Manual.

1B5. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

1B5.1. If the successful bidder is a corporation not organized under the laws of the State of New Jersey, or is not authorized to do business in this state, the award of the project shall be conditioned upon the prompt filing by the said corporation of a certificate to do business in this state and shall comply with the laws of this state in that regard. This filing must be made within the Department of State. No award of project will be made until the Department of State confirms this authorization.

1B5.2. The University requires that each contractor shall perform a minimum of thirty-five percent (35%) of the contract work by his/her own forces. The University, however, may, in its sole discretion, reduce this percentage depending upon the nature and circumstances in any particular case if he/she determines that to do so would be in the best interests of the University provided that a written request is submitted to him/her with the original bid proposal.

1B5.3. The University reserves the right to reject a bidder at any time prior to the signing of a contract if information or data is obtain which, in the opinion of the University, adversely affects the responsibility and/or the capability of the bidder to undertake and to complete the work regardless of the bidder's previous qualification or classification. The University may conduct any investigation as it deems necessary to determine the bidder's responsibility and capacity and the bidder shall furnish all information and data for this purpose as the University may request.

1B5.4. The bidder shall include a list of the sub-contractors to whom the bidder will sub-contract work with his/her bid for:

a. the plumbing and gas fitting work;
b. the heating and ventilating systems and equipment;
c. the electrical work including any electrical power plants;
d. the structural and ornamental iron work; and
e. special categories as may be required.

1B6. DEPOSIT AND BID BOND

1B6.1. Each proposal shall be accompanied by a bid bond or by a certified or cashier's check made payable to the University equal to ten percent (10%) of the amount of the proposal as evidence of good faith which guarantees that, if the proposal submitted by the bidder is accepted, the bidder will enter into the contract and furnish the required contract documents and surety bonds. If a bid bond is submitted, it shall also provide that the surety issuing the bid bond be bound to issue the required payment and performance bonds if the bidder is awarded the project. If the bidder...
whose proposal is accepted is unable to provide the performance and payment bonds or fails to execute a contract, then such bidder and the bid bond surety shall be obligated to pay to the University the difference between the amount of the bid and the amount which the University contracts to pay another party to perform the work. The University reserves the right to retain any certified or cashier’s check deposited hereunder as reimbursement for the difference as aforesaid and shall return any non-required balance to the bidder. Should there be a deficiency in the excess of the bid deposit, the bidder and the surety shall pay the entire amount of the University’s difference in cost upon demand. Nothing contained herein shall be construed as reason of a default or breach by the contractor. Certified or cashier’s checks or bonds submitted by the unsuccessful bidders will be returned after the contract has been executed. Contractors electing to furnish a bid bond must include consent of surety, both in form acceptable to the University.

1B6.2. Attorneys-in-fact who sign bid bonds or contract bonds must file a certified power of attorney with the University indicating the effective date of that power.

1B7. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

1B7.1. Within five (5) calendar days, the successful bidder shall furnish a performance bond in statutory form in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the total contract price as security for the faithful performance of this contract and also a payment bond in statutory form in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the contract price as security for the payment of all persons and firms performing labor and furnishing materials in connection with this contract. The performance and payment bond may be in one or in separate instruments in accordance with the law. No contract shall be executed unless and until each bond is submitted to and approved by the University and the surety must be presently authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey. The surety’s obligation shall continue beyond final acceptance to the extent that the contractor would have such an obligation.

1B7.2. The cost of bonds shall be paid for by the contractor.

1B7.3. At any time, if the University is dissatisfied with any surety or sureties, who have issued or proposed to issue, the performance or payment bonds for justifiable cause, the contractor shall substitute an acceptable bond or bonds in such form and sum and executed by such other surety or sureties as may be satisfactory to the University within ten (10) days after notice from the University to do so. The premiums of such bonds shall be paid by the contractor. No contract shall be executed and/or no payment made under a contract until the new surety or sureties shall have furnished such an acceptance bond to the University.

1B7.4. Bonds must be legally effective as of the date the contract is signed. Bonds must indicate contractor’s names exactly as they appear on the contract. Current attorney-in-fact instruments and financial statement of the surety must be included with the bond. Bonds must be executed by an authorized officer of the surety. Bonds furnished under this article shall conform in all respects to the requirements and language of N.J.S.A. 2A:44-143 to 147.

1B8. BULLETINS AND INTERPRETATIONS
1B8.1. No interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other pre-bid documents will be provided to any bidder unless such interpretation is made in writing to all prospective bidders prior to the bid opening. Any such interpretations must be identified in bid proposals submitted. Any interpretations which are not entered in accordance with this provision shall be unauthorized and not binding upon the University.

1B8.2. Every request for an interpretation relating to, clarification or correction of the plans, specifications or other bid documents shall be made in writing addressed to the University and must be received at least five (5) working days prior to the date fixed for the bid opening. Any and all interpretations, clarifications or corrections and any supplemental instructions must be issued by the University in writing in the form of bulletins and mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested or by telegraphic notice to all prospective bidders no later than three (3) working days prior to the date of the bid opening. All bulletins issued shall become part of the contract documents and shall be acknowledged in all the bid proposals. Failure of a contractor to acknowledge receipt of all such bulletins and interpretations by the time of the bid opening shall result in his/her proposal being considered non-responsive at the option of the University.

1B8.3. Each bidder shall be responsible for thoroughly reviewing the contract documents prior to submission of bids. Bidders are advised that no claim for expenses incurred or damage sustained on account of any error, discrepancy, omission or conflict in their bid submission will be entertained. Documents shall be recognized by the University unless, and only to the extent that, a written request for interpretation, clarification or correction has been submitted in compliance with section 1B8.2 and the matter has not been addressed by the University through the issuance of a bulletin interpreting, clarifying and/or correcting such error, discrepancy, omission or conflict.

1B9. ASSIGNMENTS

1B9.1. The contractor shall not assign the whole or any part of this contractor without prior written consent of the University. Money due or to become due to the contractor hereunder shall not be assigned for any purposes whatsoever.

1B10. FEDERAL EXCISE TAXES AND STATE SALES TAX

1B10.1. In general, bidders must take into consideration applicable Federal and state tax laws when preparing their bids.

1B10.2. Under Chapter 32 of the Internal Revenue Code, an exemption certificate must be on file with the University of the Division of purchase and Property. (example, Number 22-75-005)

1B10.3. Materials, supplies or services for exclusive use in erecting structures or buildings or otherwise improving, altering or requiring all University-owned property are exempt from the State sales tax.

1B10.4. Bidders must make their own determinations as to the current status and applicability
of any tax laws and the contractor may make no claim based upon any error or
misunderstanding as to the applicability of any tax laws.

1B10.5. Purchases or rentals of equipment are not exempt from any tax under the State
Sales Tax Act.

1B11. RESTRICTIVE SPECIFICATIONS

1B11.1. Should any bidder determine before the bid due date that any portion of the
specifications or drawings specify a particular product which can be provided by one
(1) supplier or manufacturer with the result that competitive prices are not available,
he/she shall immediately notify the University and Construction Manager of the fact in
writing.

1B11.2. If such notice is not given in a timely manner, it shall be assumed that the bidder has
included the estimate of such sole source in his/her bid. In the alternative, if the
University or Construction Manager are notified in a timely manner of the requirement
in the specification of a sole source of supply or manufacture, the University may
order the project rebid or may take any other lawful action.

1B12. OFFER OF GRATUITIES

1B12.1. Chapter 48 of the laws of 1954 make it a misdemeanor to offer, pay or give any fee,
commission, compensation, gift or gratuity to any person employed by the State. It is
the policy of the University to treat the offer of any gift or gratuity by any company, its
officers or employees to any person employed by Rowan University as grounds for
debarment or suspension of such company from bidding on and providing work or
materials on University contracts.

END OF SECTION I
ARTICLE 1 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 "Architect" or "Engineer" means the Architect, Engineer or other design professional engaged by the University to work under the direction of the University’s project manager or contracting officer.

1.1.2 Where "as shown", "as indicated", "as detailed" or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless otherwise stated. The word "provided", as used herein, shall be understood to mean "provided complete in place"; that is, "furnished and installed".

1.1.3 Bulletin or Addendum: The bulletin or addendum is a document issued by the University prior to opening of bids which supplements, revises or modifies the solicitation documents furnished for bidding purposes.

1.1.4 Change Order Request Form: A request for equitable adjustment made by the Contractor in response to written direction by the contracting officer pursuant to Article 14 entitled "Changes to Contract". Unless otherwise specified by the University, the Contractor shall use Form AIG701.

1.1.5 Claims: Differences between the University and a contractor concerning extra work, alleged errors or omissions in the specifications or drawings, unreasonable delays, damages to work, informal suspensions or interferences by University personnel and like matters.

1.1.6 University: The word "University" or "owner" as used herein refers to Rowan University.

1.1.7 University’s project manager: An employee of the University (the University’s project manager) to provide general administration and project management services as required by the contract documents.

1.1.8 Contract Documents: This contract, together with any plans, drawings, specifications or other documents which are attached hereto or incorporated herein by reference, together with any such plans, drawings, specifications, schedules or other documents which may be produced pursuant to this contract or derived therefrom and which are intended to bind the contractor hereunder.

1.1.9 Contract Limit Lines: Those lines shown on the drawings which limit the boundaries of the project and beyond which no construction work or activities shall be performed by the contractor unless otherwise noted on the drawings or specifications.

1.1.10 Contract Line Item Number (CLIN): A specifically described unit of work for which a
price is provided in the contract.

1.1.11 **Contractor** means the person or persons, partnership or corporation named as contractor in this contract operating as an independent contractor and not as an agent of the State in the performance of its functions. Whether referred to as "contractor", "prime contractor", "prime", "separate contractor" or "single contractor", it shall be understood to mean contractor. It does not include suppliers or material men.

1.1.12 **Contracting Officer** means the individual authorized, as an officer of the University, to administer the design, engineering and construction of all University buildings and facilities. He/she is the procuring contracting officer representing the University personally or through University’s project managers in all relationships with contractors, consultants and architects/engineers. This includes a duly appointed successor or an authorized administrative contracting officer (ACO) acting within the limits of his/her authority. The contracting officer is the interpreter of the conditions of the contract and the judge of its performance. He/she shall not take arbitrary positions benefiting either the University or the contractor but shall use his/her powers under the contract to enforce its faithful performance by both.

1.1.13 Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed" "shall" or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation" or "prescription" of the contracting officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory" or words of like import shall mean "approved by", "acceptable to" or "satisfactory to" the contracting officer unless otherwise expressly stated.

1.1.14 "Final Acceptance" shall mean the acceptance of the Project upon Final Completion.

1.1.15 "Final Completion" shall mean the date the project, including all punch list items properly performed by the contractor, all warranties have been transferred to the University and the Contractor has demobilized from the site.

1.1.16 **General Construction Contractor:** The general construction contractor means either the contractor for general construction whenever separate prime contractors are involved in a project or the sole contractor if there are no other prime contractors involved.

1.1.17 **Notice** is a written directive or communication served on the contractor to act or perform work or carry out some other contractual obligation. It shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered to an individual or member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for whom it was intended. This includes delivery by courier, registered or certified mail, telegram, facsimile, E-mail or other electronic means to the business address cited in the contract documents.
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1.18 Plans means any drawings or reproductions thereof pertaining to the details of the work contemplated by this contract.

1.1.19 Project is the general term for identification of the total contract. It includes the work and all administrative aspects required to fully satisfy the contract requirements.

1.1.20 Public Contract: Any contract or agreement entered into by the State of New Jersey or any instrumentality of the State, including Rowan University, to purchase goods, services or both.

1.1.21 The term site, construction site or project site refers to the geographical area of the entire University campus at which the work under the contract is to be performed bounded by the Contract Limits and other areas designated by the University.

1.1.22 Specifications means all written agreements, instructions or other documents in or pursuant to this contract pertaining to the method of performing the work and the results to be obtained.

1.1.23 The words State or Agency of the State, as are used herein, mean the State of New Jersey or any department or agency of the State.

1.1.24 Sub-contractor means the person or persons, partnerships or corporations who enter into a contract with the contractor for the performance of work under this contract or the sub-contractors of any tier of such individual or corporation.

1.1.25 Substantial Completion: The date the building or facility is operational or capable of serving its intended use even though all permanent installations are not in place. The determination as to the date of substantial completion shall be made pursuant to Article 8.3 of the General Conditions and other applicable Sections in the Project Manual.

1.1.26 Schedule of Values shall mean a detailed list of the work activities required for project construction; including costs allocated thereto to be utilized by the Architect/Engineer in progress payments. The schedule of values shall include all elements associated with fulfilling the requirements of the contract; bonds, insurance, etc.; major items of material or equipment.

1.1.27 The term work, as used herein, comprises all construction efforts required by the contract documents and all supervision, labor, material, management and equipment necessary to complete such construction.

1.2 INTENT OF THE CONTRACT

1.2.1 The drawings and specifications of the contract are intended to require the contractor to provide for everything necessary to accomplish the proper and complete finishing of the work. All work and materials included in the specifications and not shown on the drawings or shown on the drawings and not in the specifications shall be performed or furnished by the contractor as if described in
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

both. Any incidental material and/or work not specified in the drawings and/or specifications which is, nevertheless, necessary for the true development thereof and reasonably inferable there from, the contractor shall understand the same to be implied and required and he/she shall perform all such work and furnish all such materials as if particularly delineated or described therein. Should there be an obvious error or omission in the drawings or specifications, it shall be the contractor’s responsibility to complete the work as reasonably required consistent with the intent of such drawings and specifications.

1.2.2 The contractor shall abide by and comply with the true intent and meaning of the drawings, the specifications and other contract documents taken as a whole and shall not avail himself/herself of any unintentional error or omission should any exist. Should any error, omission or discrepancy appear or should any doubt exist or any dispute arise as to the true intent and meaning of the drawings, the specifications or other contract documents, or should any portion thereof be obscure or capable of more than one interpretation, the contractor shall immediately notify the contracting officer or the University’s project manager and seek correction or interpretation thereof prior to commencement of affected work. The contracting officer shall issue his/her interpretation with reasonable promptness. However, the contractor shall make no claim against the University for expenses incurred or damages sustained on account of any error, discrepancy, omission or conflict in the contract documents unless, and only to the extent that, the contractor has submitted a written request for interpretation, clarification or correction to the Architect/Engineer and the contracting officer through the University’s project manager and such written request has been received by the Architect/Engineer and the contracting officer at least five (5) working days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids provided further that such claim shall only be recognized by the University if the matter raised by the written request has not been addressed by the University through the issuance of an addendum interpreting, clarifying and/or correcting such error, discrepancy, omission or conflict. In case of dispute, the matter shall be referred to the contracting officer for decision.

1.2.3 Each and every provision required by law to be inserted in the contract documents shall be deemed to have been inserted therein. If any such provision has been omitted or has not been correctly inserted, then, upon application of either party, the contract shall be physically amended to provide for such insertion or correction.

1.2.4 The organization of the specifications into divisions, sections and articles and the arrangement of drawings shall not be construed by the contractor as being intended to divide or allocate the work among sub-contractors in any manner or to establish the extent of the work to be performed by any trade.

1.2.5 N/A

1.2.6 The contractor shall do no work without proper drawings and instructions unless authorization to proceed from the contracting officer or someone designate by the contracting officer is received in writing by the contractor. In giving such additional instructions, the contracting officer may make minor changes in the work not
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

involving extra cost.

1.2.7 All drawings referred to, together with such supplementary details as may be furnished and approved from time to time as the work progresses, are understood as being included as part of the contract to which they relate.

1.2.8 In the event of a conflict between provisions of the contract documents, the documents shall take precedence in the following order:

(a) Executed Contract
(b) Addenda
(c) Supplemental General Conditions
(d) General Conditions
(e) Specifications
(f) Drawings in the following order of precedence:
   (1) notes on drawings
   (2) large scale details
   (3) figured dimensions
   (4) scaled dimensions

Where there may be a conflict not resolvable by application of the provisions of this paragraph, then the contractor shall accept the condition more favorable to the University. In the event the conflicting condition is one of physical materials, equipment and/or labor then the more expensive labor, materials or equipment shall be assumed to be required and shall be provided by the contractor.

1.2.9 On all work involving alterations, remodeling, repairs or installation within existing buildings, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor by personal inspection of the existing building, facility, plant or utility system to satisfy himself/herself as to the accuracy of any information given which may affect the quantity, size and/or quality of materials required for a satisfactorily completed contract whether or not such information is indicated on the drawings or is included in the specifications. All contracts shall include the cost of all material and labor required to complete the work.

1.2.10 Dimensions of the work shall not be determined by scale or rule and figured dimensions shall be followed at all times unless obvious discrepancies exist. The contractor shall verify all dimensions at the job site and shall take any and all measurements necessary to verify the drawings and to properly lay-out the work. Any discrepancies affecting the lay-out of the work shall be called to the Architect's/Engineer's attention. No work so affected shall proceed until such discrepancy is corrected and the Architect/Engineer provides written confirmation of the resolution to the University's project manager.

1.2.11 Where on any drawing a portion of the work is fully drawn and the remainder is indicated in outline form, the portions fully drawn shall apply to all other like portions of the work unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise.
ROWAN UNIVERSITY  
SECTION II  
GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.2.12 All indications or notations which apply to one of a number of similar situations, 
materials or processes shall be deemed to apply to all such situations, materials or 
processes whether they appear in the work except where a contrary result is clearly 
indicated by the contract documents.

1.2.13 Where codes, standards, requirements and publications of public and private 
bodies are referred to in the specifications, references shall be understood to be to 
the latest revision prior to the date of receiving bids except where otherwise 
indicated.

1.2.14 Where no explicit quality or standards for materials or workmanship are established 
for work, such work is to be of good quality for the intended use.

1.2.15 All manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, 
connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with the 
manufacturer’s written or printed directions and instructions unless otherwise 
indicated in the contract documents.

1.2.16 The mechanical, electrical and fire protection drawings are diagrammatic only and 
are not intended to show the alignment, physical locations or configurations of such 
work. Such work shall be coordinated by the Contractor and shall be installed to 
clear all obstructions, permit proper clearances for the work of other trades, satisfy 
all code requirements and present an orderly appearance where exposed at no 
additional cost to the Owner.

ARTICLE 2 - CONTRACTING OFFICER

2.1 CONTRACTING OFFICER’S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

2.1.1 If the contractor fails to correct defective work or fails to carry out the work in 
accordance with the contract documents, the contracting officer may order the 
contractor to stop the work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order 
has been eliminated. Stoppage of the work, however, shall not render the 
University liable for claims of any kind, including delays sustained by the contractor 
as the result of the stoppage of the work and there shall be no extension of time to 
the schedule allowed.

2.2 CONTRACTING OFFICER’S RIGHT TO TERMINATE FOR CAUSE

2.2.1 If the contractor makes a general assignment for the benefit of his/her creditors, if a 
receiver is appointed on account of his/her insolvency or if he/she persistently or 
repeatedly refuses or fails, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, 
to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials so as to avoid or 
eliminate delays in the orderly progress of the work in accordance with the 
approved schedule, of if he/she fails to make prompt payment to sub-contractors or 
for materials or labor, or persistently disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations 
or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, or if he/she or any of his/her 
sub-contractors is guilty of a substantial violation of a provision of the contract
documents or otherwise defaults or neglects to carry out the work in accordance with the contract documents, then the contracting officer may, without prejudice to any right or remedy and, after giving the contractor and his/her surety three (3) working days written notice to forthwith commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, terminate the employment of the contractor by the issuance of a written notice to that effect to the contractor and his/her surety at any time subsequent to three (3) working days thereafter should they, or either of them, fail to comply with the demands of the original three (3) day notice as mentioned above.

2.2.2 Upon such termination, the contracting officer may take possession of the site and of all the materials, equipment and tools on the site and may finish the work by whatever method he/she may deem expedient. In such case, the contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the work is finished. The person or firm designated to carry out such work will be paid as authorized by the contracting officer without entailing any personal liability upon the officers of the University issuing certificates or making such payment(s).

2.2.3 If the unpaid balance of the contract sum exceeds the cost of finishing the work, including liquidated damages for delays and all consequential damages sustained by the University flowing from such breach of contract, such excess shall be paid to the contractor. If such costs exceed the unpaid balance, the contractor and/or his/her surety shall pay the difference to the University promptly upon demand and this obligation shall survive the termination of the contract.

2.2.4 If, within three (3) working days following receipt of notice of termination by the contractor's surety, the issuer of the performance and payment bonds, the said surety exercises its right to take over the work and expeditiously commences to prosecute the same to completion, the contracting officer shall permit him/her to do so under the following terms and conditions:

(a) evidence of the surety's intention to take over and complete the contract shall be in writing over the signature of a University project manager and served upon the contracting officer within three (3) days after receipt by the surety of notice of termination

(b) the execution of a written agreement between the University, by the contracting officer, and the surety whereby the latter undertakes and assumes the obligation to complete the balance of the work of its defaulting contractor in accordance with the terms and conditions of the University contractor agreement, to be performed by a substituted contractor satisfactory to the contracting officer, at the surety's sole cost and expense, and providing for payments to the surety or to the substituted contractor of unpaid contract balances, if any, then in the hands of the University

(c) the said agreement shall also expressly provide that the surety shall not be relieved thereby from any of its obligations under the performance and payment bonds and that it furnishes the University with an additional performance and payment bond to secure the faithful performance of the
substituted contractor
(d) that all current obligations for labor and materials incurred and outstanding by
the defaulting contractor on this project be paid without delay, subject to
allowance of a reasonable time within which to verify such claims by the surety
(e) that the parties expressly understand and agree that this agreement is without
prejudice and is subject to such rights and remedies as either party, including
the contractor, may elect to assert after final completion and acceptance of the
work

2.2.5 Right to Terminate for Convenience: The contracting officer reserves the right to
terminate for the convenience of the University in which case the contractor shall be
entitled to a proportion of the fee for which the services actually and satisfactorily
performed by the contractor shall bear to the total services contemplated under this
agreement, less payments previously made, together with appropriate reimbursable
costs and a reasonable termination fee to be negotiated between the contractor and
the contracting officer.

2.3 REVIEW OF CONTRACTOR CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

2.3.1 In the event of a dispute other than a Change Order dispute between the Contractor
and the University, the Contractor may request, in writing, a hearing of any claim,
dispute or matter in question relating to this contract. The University shall then
designate a Hearing Officer, who may be the University's designee under this
contract. The Hearing Officer shall not side with the University or the Contractor
but shall use his/her powers to enforce faithful performance by all.

2.3.1.1 The Hearing Officer shall permit both the Contractor and the University to
provide such relevant information to the Hearing Officer and each other,
as the Hearing Officer needs to render a decision. Upon rendering a
decision, the Hearing Officer will memorialize that decision in writing.

2.3.1.2 In the event that both the Contractor and the University agree with the
Hearing Officer's decision, each will acknowledge its acceptance in writing.

2.3.1.3 In the event that the dispute is not resolved as set forth in Paragraph
2.3.1.2 hereof, then the University shall review all information provided to
the Hearing Officer pursuant to Paragraph 2.3.1.1 hereof and the finding of
the Hearing Officer and shall issue a final decision which shall be reduced
to writing and a copy provided to the University's designee and the
Contractor.

2.3.1.4 Pending such final decision, the Contractor shall have no recourse to court
actions, assuming that the aforesaid administrative procedures take place
within a reasonable amount of time. Upon receipt of the final decision,
either party may then commence appropriate legal proceedings.

2.3.1.5 Unless and until it is determined as a result of any legal proceedings that
the University is in material breach of this contract the Contractor shall
proceed diligently with the performance of its contract responsibilities.

2.4 UNIVERSITY REPRESENTATION
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

2.4.1. The University shall be represented on the site by a University's project manager. The University's project manager will conduct or contract out on-site inspections, maintenance of logs for construction progress and problems encountered, approval of contractor's requisition for payments subject to final approval by the Architect and contracting officer, attendance at job meetings, the act of liaison with the Architect/Engineer and contractor, preparation and submission of reports on special problems associated with the job, evaluation and processing change orders and generally remain fully cognizant and be kept informed by the contractor of every aspect of ongoing construction. The University's project manager will have only those duties, which are required of an owner. Responsibility for completion of this project, pursuant to the contract documents, remains with the contractor. No right of the University exercised hereunder shall be considered a waiver of the contractor's obligation or any obligations created by this agreement, which may be modified or excused only in accordance with the terms of the contract.

ARTICLE 3 - ARCHITECT/ENGINEER AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

3.1 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

3.1.1 The Architect's/Engineer's has no power or authority to approve changes to the work under this contract and its role is that of consultant to the University.

3.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

3.2.1 The Architect/Engineer and the University’s project manager will provide a certain portion of the administration of the contract as hereinafter described.

3.2.2 The Architect/Engineer and the University’s project manager will monitor the execution and progress of the work and will immediately notify the University of any related problems. The Architect/Engineer and the University’s project manager will be provided access to the work at all times. The general contractor shall provide facilities for such access so as to enable the Architect/Engineer and the University’s project manager to perform their functions under the contract documents.

3.2.3 The Architect/Engineer and/or the University’s project manager will not be responsible for, nor will they have control or charge of, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences of procedures or safety precautions and programs in connection with the work. The Architect/Engineer and/or the University’s project manager will not be responsible for, nor have control or charge over, the acts or omissions of the contractor, sub-contractors or any of their agents or employees or any other person performing any of the work but shall have the obligation to immediately inform the contractor, and the contracting officer of any inadequate performance on the project.

In the event that the University’s project manager notices any safety violations, the University’s project manager shall have the right, but not the obligation, to inform the Contractor and to immediately stop work for any imminent or life threatening danger.
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

3.2.4 The University’s project manager, after consultation with the Architect/Engineer, will recommend the rejection of work, which he/she believes does not conform to the contract documents. In his/her opinion, whenever he/she considers it necessary or advisable, he/she may request the contracting officer to provide special inspection or testing of the work whether or not such work has been fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall pay for all such testing whether the work is deemed to conform to the contract document or not.

3.2.5 Both the Architect/Engineer and the University’s project manager will periodically review the contractor’s as-built drawings to determine whether these are up-to-date.

3.3 INSPECTIONS - SUBSTANTIAL AND FINAL COMPLETION

3.3.1 The Architect/Engineer and the University’s project manager will conduct inspections, accompanied by the contractor to determine the dates of substantial and final completion. The Architect/Engineer and the University’s project manager will receive and forward written warranties and related documents required by the contract documents and assembled by the contractor to the contracting officer for his/her review. The Architect/Engineer and the University’s project manager will approve the issuance of a certificate of final completion.

3.4 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS

3.4.1 All drawings, specifications and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor by the Architect/Engineer are and shall remain the property of the University. They are reserved to this project only and are not be to be used on any other project. Submission or distribution of documents to meet official regulatory requirements or for any other purposes in connection with the project shall not be construed as derogation of the Architect’s/Engineer’s copyright or other reserved rights.

3.5 UNIVERSITY’S PROJECT MANAGER

3.5.1 In addition to the duties specified elsewhere in the contract documents, the University’s project manager and the contractor shall perform as follows in relation to one another:

a) the contractor will permit the University’s project manager to inspect delivery of any off-site materials that are being requisitioned by the contractor;
b) upon request by the University’s project manager, the contractor will schedule visits to fabrication plants to inspect the status of various fabricated materials with regard to quality and scheduled delivery; the contractor will allow the University’s project manager access to such facilities;
c) the contractor will attend a Preconstruction conference and bi-weekly project meetings, or more often if necessary, at times and locations specified by the University’s project manager;
d) the contractor shall submit to the contracting officer, through the University’s project manager, all information or requests concerning scheduling, contract or change order/claims;
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

e) the University’s project manager will receive, log, transmit and evaluate any
requests from the contractor for interpretations of the meaning and intent of the
contract documents to the contracting officer and Architect/Engineer;
f) the University’s project manager will monitor all training by the contractor of
owner’s representatives for equipment and maintenance procedures.

ARTICLE 4 - THE CONTRACTOR

4.1 REVIEW OF CONTRACT

4.1.1 The contractor has the duty and warrants and represents that he/she has thoroughly
examined and is familiar with all the contract documents including, but not limited,
the complete set of drawings and specifications of the entire project; all other
documents referred to in the advertisement for bids, the specifications, or
otherwise; that he/she has noted cases where it is specified that certain work or
materials, or both, are to be omitted from the contract and to be furnished or
installed by another; that he/she has carefully examined the site and the contract;
that from his/her own investigations, he/she has satisfied himself/herself as to the
nature and location of the work, the current local equipment labor and material
conditions and all matters which may, in any way, affect the work or its
performance. The contractor is responsible to check and verify all conditions inside
and outside the contract limit lines to determine whether any conflict exists with the
work he/she is required to perform under the contract. The submission of a bid is
conclusive evidence that the bidder has made such examination and is fully aware
of the conditions to be encountered in performing the work including any subsurface
condition which could be ascertained by due diligence and as to the requirements
of the contract documents. This includes a verification of all elevations, utility
locations and other site data. Within the site of the project, there may be public utility
structures and, notwithstanding any other clause or clauses of this contract, the
contractor shall not proceed with the work until he/she has made diligent inquiry at
the utility companies and municipal authorities or other owners to determine their
exact location. The contractor shall notify the utility companies and municipalities or
other owners involved in writing of the nature and scope of the project and of
his/her operation that may affect their facilities or property. The contractor is
directed to the fact that the approximate locations of known utility structures and
facilities that may be encountered within and adjacent to the limits of the work may
be shown on the plans. The accuracy and completeness of this information is not
guaranteed by the State and the contractor is advised to ascertain for
himself/herself all the facts concerning the location of these utilities. The contractor
shall carry out his/her work carefully and skillfully and shall support and secure
utility structures so as to avoid damage to them. It is understood and agreed that
the contractor has considered all of the permanent and temporary utility facilities in
their present and/or relocated positions as shown on the plans and as revealed by
his/her site investigation in his/her bid, is cognizant of the limited ability of the State
to control the actions of the utilities and has made allowance for the fact that
additional compensation will not be allowed for any delays, inconvenience or
damage sustained by him/her due to any interference from the said utility facilities
or the operation of moving them in his/her bid. As a result of such examination and
investigation, the contractor warrants and represents that he/she fully understands the intent and purposes of the contract documents and his/her obligations there under and that he/she accepts responsibility for and is prepared to execute and fulfill completely by his/her construction work the intent of the contract without exception and without reservation at the price specified in the contract.

4.1.2 The contractor shall carefully study and compare the contract documents during the progress of the work and shall immediately report any error, inconsistency or omission to the University’s project manager upon discovery. The contractor shall immediately report any error, inconsistency or ambiguity detected during the course of the project to the University’s project manager and shall do no work thereafter which may be affected by such error until the contracting officer, through the University’s project manager, has had the opportunity to respond and clarify the work it wants performed in view of this information. Wherever any error, inconsistency or omission appears, it shall be disposed of pursuant to appropriate procedures set forth elsewhere herein.

4.1.3 Unless otherwise ordered in writing by the contracting officer through the University’s project manager, the contractor shall perform no portion of the work without approved change orders, approved shop drawings or samples for such portions of the work or other approvals as may be applicable and required by the contract documents.

4.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the contract documents, the contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, equipment, materials, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the work.

4.1.5 At all times, the contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among his/her employees and shall not employ any individual who violates these provisions or is unfit or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to him/her on the work.

4.1.6 The contractor shall be obligated to pay the prevailing wage rates set forth in the specifications. He/she shall abide by the requirements of the State’s Affirmative Action Program. He/she shall also be responsible to insure that all principles of safety are carried out as further described in Article 12 herein. The contractor shall prepare certified payrolls and shall submit such records to the University as required by New Jersey statute and corresponding regulations.

4.2 NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE ACT

4.2.1 Each contractor or any sub-contractor shall comply with the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act Laws of 1963, Chapter 150, and all amendments thereto as this Act is hereby made a part of every contract entered into on behalf of the University except those contracts which are not within the contemplation of the Act. Provisions of the Act include:
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

a) All workmen employed in the performances of every contract in which the contract sum is in excess of $2,000 and work to which the University is a party shall be paid not less than the prevailing wage rate as designed by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry or his/her duly University's project manager.

1. The contractor and all sub-contractor(s) performing public work for the University who are subject to the provisions of the Prevailing Wage Act shall post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved as determined by the Commissioner, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the site of the work or at such place or places as are used by them to pay workmen/workwomen their wages.

2. The contractor's signature on the proposal is his/her guarantee that neither he/she nor any sub-contractor is currently listed or is on record by the Commissioner as one who has failed to pay the prevailing wages according to the Prevailing Wage Act.

b) In the event it is found any workman/workwoman employed by the contractor or any sub-contractor covered by the contract in excess of $2,000 for any public work to which the University is a party has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wage required to be paid by such contract, the contracting officer may terminate the contractor's or sub-contractor's right to proceed with the work or such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and may otherwise prosecute the work to completion.

c) Nothing contained in the Prevailing Wage Act shall prohibit the payment of more than the prevailing wage rate to any workman/workwoman employed on a public work.

4.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

4.3.1 The contractor shall supervise and direct the work using his/her best skill and attention and coordinate his/her work with his/her sub-contractors. He/she shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions or the work under the contract.

4.3.2 The contractor shall employ a full-time, competent superintendent and necessary foreperson and assistants who shall be in attendance on the project site at all times during the progress of the work. The superintendent shall represent the contractor and all communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the contractor. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. The University reserves the right to require a change in a superintendent if his/her performance, as judged by the contracting officer, is deemed to be inadequate. Upon application in writing to the contracting officer, this requirement for a full-time superintendent may be waived by the contracting officer should he/she determine that such staffing is not required by the University.

4.3.3 The contractor shall hire qualified, able crafts persons in their respective lines of work.
4.3.4 The various sub-contractors shall have competent superintendents and/or forepersons in charge of their respective portions of the work at all times. They shall not employ a person unfit or unskilled in the work assigned to him/her. If it should become apparent to the University or its consultant that a sub-contractor does not have his/her portion of the work under control of a competent foreperson, the contractor shall take appropriate steps to immediately provide proper supervision.

4.3.5 If due to a trade agreement or otherwise stand-by personnel are required to supervise equipment installation or for any other purpose during normal working hours of other trades, the contractor shall valuate and include the costs thereof in his/her bid price and shall provide said services without additional charge.

4.3.6 The contractor shall give the Architect/Engineer timely notice of any additional drawings, specifications or instructions required to define the work in greater detail or to permit the proper progress of the work.

4.3.7 The contractor shall correct all work incorrectly done at the contractor’s own expense.

4.4. RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE WORK

4.4.1 The contractor shall be responsible to the University, the contracting officer, the University’s project manager, the Architect/Engineer and to separate contractors having a contract with the University on this project for the acts and omissions of his/her employees, sub-contractors and their agents and employees which injure, damage or delay such other contractors in the performance of their work. This responsibility is not limited by the applicable provisions stated elsewhere herein but is in conjunction with and related thereto.

4.4.2 The contractor shall be responsible for all damage or destruction caused directly or indirectly by his/her operations to all parts of the work, both temporary and permanent, to all affected property including adjoining property.

4.4.3 At his/her own expense, the contractor shall protect all finished work and any stored materials whether on site or off and keep the same protected until the project is completed and accepted. In the case of substantial completion accompanied by beneficial occupancy by the University, the contractor's obligation to protect his/her finished work shall cease simultaneously with the occupancy of the portion or portions of the structure.

4.4.4 The contractor shall defend, protect, indemnify and save harmless the State and the University from all claims, suits, actions, damages and costs of every name and description arising out of, or resulting from, the performance of or failure to perform work under this contract. This responsibility is not limited by the provisions of other indemnification provisions included elsewhere herein or compliance with any other insurance provision.

4.4.5 In order to protect the lives and health of his/her employees, the contractor shall comply with all applicable statutes, laws, rules, and regulations and shall maintain
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

an accurate record of all cases of death, occupational disease and injury requiring medical attention or causing loss of time from work arising out of and in the course of employment on work under this contract. The contractor alone shall be responsible for the safety, efficiency and adequacy of his/her plant, appliances and methods and, for any damage or injury, which may result from his/her failure or his/her improper construction, maintenance or operation.

4.5 PERMITS - LAW - REGULATIONS

4.5.1 Unless otherwise provided in the contract documents, the contractor shall secure but the University shall pay for all permits and governmental fees and inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.

4.5.2 All construction work shall be done in accordance with the New Jersey Uniform Construction Code. No work requiring inspections and approvals of construction code officials is to be covered or enclosed prior to inspection and approval by appropriate code enforcement officials.

4.5.3 The work under this contract is exempt from local ordinances, codes and regulations as related to the building and the site on which it is located, except where construction could adversely affect adjacent property, public sidewalks and/or streets. The contractor shall coordinate his/her activities with municipal and/or highway authorities having appropriate jurisdiction.

4.5.4 Soil conservation measures are to be in accordance with the County Soil Conservation District requirements and all pertinent codes and regulations.

4.5.6 The contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations and all conditions of permits controlling pollution of the environment. Necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, ponds, wetlands, ground water and reservoirs with fuels, oils, bitumens, chemicals or harmful materials and to prevent pollution of the atmosphere from particulate and gaseous matter. All sewage disposal work shall conform with the regulations of the State Department of Environmental Protection.

4.5.7 The University will pay for all code inspections; however, it is the contractor's responsibility to request and set up inspections with the appropriate agency for all work requiring inspection, in a timely manner.

4.5.8 Consistent with sub-paragraph 4.4.4, the contractor shall be responsible for and save harmless the University from all fines, penalties or loss incurred for, or by reason of, the violation of any Federal, State of municipal law, rule, regulation or ordinance while the said work is in the process of construction.

4.5.9 Without limiting the foregoing, the contractor shall comply with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and all of the rules and regulations promulgated there under and the New Jersey Worker and Community Right-to-Know Act, PL1983 c. 315 N.J.S.A. 34:5A-1, et.seq.
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

4.5.10 As a result of a finding, by an appropriate finder of fact, that the contractor caused a substantial violation of a Federal, State or local statute or regulation on said project, the University may declare the contractor to be in default.

4.5.11 Prior to the start of any crane equipment operations, the contractor shall make all necessary applications and obtain all required permits from the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). The sequence of operations, timing and methods of conducting the work shall be approved by the FAA to the extent it relates to their jurisdiction.

4.6 STORAGE, CLEANING AND FINAL CLEAN-UP

4.6.1 The contractor shall confine his/her apparatus, the storage of his/her equipment, tools and materials and his/her operations and workmen/workwomen to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, contract limit lines as established in the contract documents, the rules and regulations of the University or as ordered by the contracting officer and/or University’s project manager and shall not unreasonably encumber the site or the premises with his/her materials, tools and equipment.

4.6.2 At all times during the progress of the work, the contractor shall keep the premises and the job site free from the accumulation of all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials and debris caused by his/her operations to the end that the premises and site shall present a neat, orderly and workmanlike appearance at all times. This is to be accomplished as frequently as is necessary by the removal of such material, debris, etc. from the site and the owner's premises.

4.6.3 Upon completion of the construction, the contractor will remove all his/her tools, construction equipment, machinery, temporary staging, false work, formwork, shoring, bracing, protective enclosures, scaffolding, stairs, chutes, ramps, runways, hoisting equipment, elevators, derricks, cranes, etc. from the project site.

4.6.4 Should the contractor not promptly and properly discharge his/her obligation relating to cleaning and final clean-up, the University shall have the right to employ others and to charge the cost thereof to the contractor after first having given the contractor a three (3) working day written notice of such intent.

4.6.5 In each instance, the clean-up work shall be performed by the contractor.

4.6.6 All construction equipment, materials or supplies of any kind, character or description of value belonging to the contractor which remains on the job site for more than thirty (30) days from the date of the certificate of final acceptance and completion issued by the University to the contractor shall become the absolute property of the University. It shall be disposed of in any manner the University deems reasonable and proper. Disposal costs will be the responsibility of the contractor.

4.7 CUT-OVERS, TIE-INS, INTERRUPTIONS TO EXISTING BUILDINGS
4.7.1 All cut-overs of inter and tie-ins to existing building shall be scheduled and coordinated in advance with the contracting officer's representative and shall be done at a time convenient to the University so as not to unreasonably interfere with its operations.

4.8 WORKDAYS

4.8.1 Regular working hours shall be 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday through Friday or as agreed to by the Contractor and University after consultation with the University's project manager. Changes thereto may be granted with written approval of the contracting officer. Any work required to be performed after regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays as may be reasonably required consistent with contractual obligations shall be performed without additional expense to the University. The contractor shall obtain approval of the contracting officer through the University's project manager for performance of work after regular working hours or on non-regular workdays at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to the commencement of overtime, unless such overtime work is caused by an emergency.

4.9 DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, SHOP DRAWINGS, AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

4.9.1 The contracting officer, through the Architect/Engineer or University's project manager, will furnish additional instructions for the proper execution of the work after he/she becomes aware of its need. All drawings and instructions issued by the contracting officer shall be consistent with the contract documents and reasonably inferable there from. The work shall be executed in conformity therewith. The contractor shall do no work without proper drawings and instructions. In giving such additional instructions, the contracting officer will have the authority to make minor changes in the work not involving extra cost. Drawings and instructions with such supplementary details as may be furnished or approved are understood to be included and a part of the contract.

4.9.2 Where certain of the work is shown in complete detail but not repeated in similar detail in other areas of the drawings or there is an indication of continuation, the remainder being only shown in outline, the work shown in detail shall be understood to be required in other like portions of the project.

4.9.3 At any time after the execution of his/her contract, the contractor shall not make any claims whatsoever based upon insufficient data or his/her incorrectly assumed conditions nor shall he/she claim any misunderstandings with regard to the nature, conditions or character of the work to be done under the contract and he/she shall assume all risks resulting from any changes in conditions not caused by the University, the contracting officer or the University’s project manager which may occur during the progress of the work. In the event that the Contractor alleges that there was insufficient data or that he/she incorrectly assumed any condition or that he/she claims any misunderstanding with regard to the nature, conditions or character of the work, the Contractor shall disclose to the University the method by which he/she intended to perform the work in question as set forth in his/her bid.
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

This information must be provided with the initial notice from the Contractor to the University. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional compensation based upon clarifications issued pursuant to this section.

4.9.4 If the contractor desires to make any deviations or changes from the requirements of the contract documents, he/she shall obtain the consent of the contracting officer through the University’s project manager or Architect/Engineer to such changes in writing before submitting drawings showing such proposed changes. All drawings submitted by the contractor shall have been checked and approved by him/her before submission. The drawings and specification references shall be noted on all submissions. Failure to comply with these instructions will be sufficient reason to return such drawings to the contractor without any action being taken.

4.9.5 LEFT BLANK

4.9.6 LEFT BLANK

4.9.7 LEFT BLANK

4.9.8 LEFT BLANK

4.9.9 Wherever any material is specified in accordance with federal specifications, ASTM specifications, American National Standards Institute, Inc. specifications, manufacturer’s association’s specification standards or other standards, the contractor shall present an affidavit to the Architect/Engineer upon request from the manufacturer certifying that the material complies with the particular standard specification. Where necessary and requested or specified, supporting test data shall be submitted to substantiate compliance. All tests required in support of the affidavit shall be at the cost of the contractor.

4.10 SAMPLES

4.10.1 The contractor shall furnish all samples as directed to the University’s project manager who shall forward them to the Architect/Engineer and University for approval. The work shall be in accordance with approved samples. Such samples shall be representative of the actual and the University’s project manager shall submit conditions promptly to the contracting officer after approval by the Architect/Engineer at the beginning of the work as so as give the contracting officer time to examine them. Contractor shall provide all disclaimers, limitations and conditions to contracting officer in order to fully inform contracting officer of potential deviations from the sample, including but not limited to color, texture, type, finish, etc. Any list of samples prepared by the Architect/Engineer is for the contracting officer’s convenience only and shall not be construed as limiting the number of samples, which the contractor shall furnish upon request of the Architect/Engineer or University’s project manager.

4.11 LEFT BLANK
4.12 OPENINGS, CHANNELS, CUTTING AND PATCHING

4.12.1 The contractor shall be responsible for furnishing and setting of sleeves, built-in items, anchors, inserts, etc. for his/her work and for all cutting, fitting, closing-in, patching, finishing or adjusting of his/her work in a new and/or existing construction as required for the completed installation. Where applicable, the contractor shall build these items into the construction.

4.12.2 The contractor shall build recesses, channels, chases, opening and flues and shall leave or create holes where on drawings or where directed for steam, water or other piping, electrical conduits, switch boxes, panel boards, hues and ducts or any other feature of the heating and ventilating work.

4.12.3 The contractor shall close, build-in and finish around or over all openings, chases, channels, pockets, etc. after installation has been completed.

4.13 TESTS

4.13.1 The contractor shall notify the contracting office in writing through the University’s project manager of all work required to be inspected, tested or approved. The notice shall be provided no later than five (5) working days prior to the scheduled inspection, test or request for approval. The contractor shall bear all costs of such inspections, tests or approvals except for code inspections as stated in 4.5.6. All tests must be recorded by the contractor and records made available to the University and/or University’s project manager upon request.

4.13.5 The contractor shall acquire inspection or testing services using only those firms/entities preapproved by the University. Failure to use a firm/entity preapproved by the University shall be grounds for rejection of the inspection or test as non-conformance.

4.13.6 In addition to the above, the contractor agrees to insert in all contracts/purchase orders for inspection and testing the requirement for the inspection or testing firm/entity to submit, in conjunction with the report to the contractor, a copy of the report directly to the University’s project manager or contracting officer. The copy shall be held pending receipt of the contractor’s certification of the report. Further, the contractor agrees to require all reports be submitted within fourteen (14) calendar days of the test or inspection. Failure to provide reports within the required time shall be addressed pursuant to Article 10.3.9 of the general conditions.
4.14 EQUIPMENT - MATERIAL

4.14.1 The contractor warrants to the University, the contracting officer, University's project manager and Architect/Engineer that all materials and equipment furnished under the contract will be new, unless otherwise specified, and that all work will be of good quality, free from defects, faults and in conformance with the contract documents. All work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective and rejected by the contracting officer, the University's project manager or the Architect/Engineer. If required by the University's project manager, Architect/Engineer or the contracting officer, the contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. This warranty is not limited by the provisions of the other paragraphs contained herein.

4.14.2 The contractor shall furnish and deliver the necessary equipment and materials in ample quantities and as frequently as required to avoid delay in progress of the work and shall store same so as not to cause interference with the orderly progress of the project.

4.14.3 The contractor shall furnish and pay for all necessary transportation, storage, scaffolding, centering, forms, water, labor, tools, light and power mechanical appliances and all other means, materials and supplies for properly prosecuting the work under this contract unless expressly specified otherwise. The contractor shall make arrangements to have representatives of his/her firm at the site to accept delivered materials. The University will not be held responsible for damage, theft or disappearance of the contractor's property. In receiving and storing equipment and material, the contractor shall be responsible for OSHA requirements for the entire project including OSHA requirements for temporary access to all floors.

4.14.4 Whenever available, manufactured products of the United States shall be used in this work. Wherever practicable, preference shall be given at all times to material and equipment manufactured or produced in the State of New Jersey where such preference is reasonable and will best serve the interest of the University.

4.14.5 No materials, equipment or supplies for the work shall be purchased by the contractor or any sub-contractor subject to any lien or encumbrance or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller. By signing his/her requisition for payment, the contractor warrants that he/she has good and sufficient title to all such material, equipment and supplies used by him/her in the work, free from all liens, claims and encumbrances.

4.15 SUBSTITUTIONS

4.15.1 The contract documents are intended to produce a building of consistent character and quality of design. All components of the building, including visible items of mechanical and electrical equipment, have been selected to have a coordinated design in relation to the overall appearance of the building. The Architect/Engineer shall judge the design and appearance of proposed substitutes on the basis of their
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

suitability in relation to the overall design of the project as well as for their intrinsic merits. The Architect/Engineer will not approve as equal to materials specified proposed substitutes which, in the Architect's/Engineer's sole opinion, would be out of character, obtrusive or otherwise inconsistent with the character or quality of design of the project. In order to permit coordinated design of color and finishes, the contractor shall, if required by the Architect/Engineer, furnish the substituted material in any color, finish, texture or pattern which would have been available from the manufacturer originally specified at no additional cost to the owner.

4.15.2 In the event the contractor should propose a substitution for the specified equipment or materials, it shall be his/her responsibility to submit proof of equality and to provide and pay for any tests which may be required by the contracting officer, the University's project manager or Architect/Engineer in order to evaluate such proposed substitution.

4.15.3 Where any particular brand or manufactured article is specified, it shall be regarded as a standard. Similar products of other manufacturers, capable of equal performance and quality in the opinion of the contracting officer, will be accepted, if approved.

4.15.4 There shall be no extension of time to the project schedule granted to accommodate the requirements of this Article 4.15. Substitutions and/or any testing, etc. required to be done by the contractor to have the substitution approved will be done within the approved project schedule timeframe.

4.15.5 The application for approval of a substitution by the contractor shall include the following information:

a) identifying information shall be fully and completely furnished
b) note whether the item is included in the specifications in which case, identify the specification paragraph and section
c) attach data indicating, in detail, whether and how the substitution differs, if at all, from the article specified
d) if a credit is to be offered for the substitution, a detailed itemization of the amount of credit must be shown
e) if the proposed substitution involves a change in the scope of the work of this or any other contractor or trade under the contract documents, then and, in that event, the contractor undertakes and agrees to be responsible for any and all added costs and thereby involved by reason of the change in the work, including redesign if any
f) when requesting approval of an out-of-state sub-contractor or material manufacturer or supplier, a statement indicating that reasonable effort was first made to find and employ New Jersey firms and/or materials at comparable costs, term and performance capabilities

g) an agreement by the contractor to submit proof of equality and to have such tests performed at his/her own expense as may be required by the contracting officer or the Architect/Engineer
h) the contractor shall not base his/her bid on substitutions, which may have been approved on previous projects; bids shall be based solely on plans and specifications of the subject project

Since substitutions are primarily for the financial benefit of the contractor, a credit change order shall accompany each request for substitution.

4.16 SUB-CONTRACTOR APPROVALS

4.16.1 Approval by the contracting officer, University's project manager or Architect/Engineer of a sub-contractor or material supplier shall not relieve the contractor of the responsibility for complying with all provisions of the contract documents. The approval of a sub-contractor does not imply approval of any material, equipment or supplies.

4.16.2 The contractor shall coordinate and supervise the work performed by subcontractors to the end that the work is carried out without conflict between trades and so that no delay to the general progress of the work occurs. The contractor and all sub-contractors shall afford each trade, any separate contractor or the owner every reasonable opportunity for the installation of work and the storage of materials at all times.

4.17 PAY LIMITS FOR ADDITIONS OR DEDUCTIONS FOR EXCAVATION

4.17.1 The method of measurement and establishment of pay limits for additions or deductions for excavation shall be as follows:

a) Basement Excavations: Pay limit for excavation shall be determined by horizontal and sloped lines as defined on the foundation plan and "typical subsoils preparation details": In the case where the contract limit line is in close proximity to the building and sheeting/shoring are required, the vertical line of sheeting will be the pay limit line

b) All Pipelines and Encased Utilities: pay limit for trench excavations shall be limited to width of thirty-six inches (36") or the largest diameter of pipe barrel plus twenty-four inches (24"), whichever is greatest, and depth at bottom of pipe barrel; when rock is encountered, the contractor shall excavate to six inches (6") below bottom of pipe barrel; a compacted granular fill for the pipe shall be provided by the contractor; no additional payment will be made for this additional six inches (6") of granular fill

c) Encased Electrical Conduit, Steam Transmission Lines and Unformed Foundation Footing: width and depth of trench shall be limited to same width and elevations of the structure shown on the contract drawings

d) Unsuitable Foundation Material: where unsuitable foundation material is encountered, the contractor shall excavate to elevations as directed by the contracting officer through the University's project manager; unit prices for additional excavation and replacement with approved compacted granular fill, stated in the proposal form, shall be used as a basis for additional payment by the University; in the event that no unit price is included in the
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

proposal form, the unit prices shall be negotiated with the contracting officer through the University's project manager prior to performance of the work or, at the option of the contracting officer, shall be done on a time and material basis plus ten percent (10%) profit; the decision setting unit prices shall be made by the contracting officer.

4.18 SOIL BORINGS (IF APPLICABLE)

4.18.1 The University may possess geotechnical reports. Any geotechnical report/reports is/are included in the project manual for informational purposes only. The University is in no way responsible for, nor does it warrant, the data contained in the report(s) or the methods utilized in their preparation. Bidders will be granted access to the site to conduct their own tests upon request. The contractor assumes full responsibility for interpretation of any borings and the University shall have no responsibility or liability should the data provided prove to be incorrect or unrepresentative. All the provisions of paragraph 4.1.1 shall also apply hereto.

4.19 COORDINATION OF WORK

4.19.1 The contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all work performed upon the project as follows:

a) the contractor shall be responsible for all arrangements for the storage of materials
b) the contractor shall keep informed of the progress and the details of work of his/her sub-contractors and shall notify the University's project manager immediately of lack of progress or defective workmanship on the part of sub-contractors; the contractor shall provide scheduling updates at the bi-weekly project meetings
c) failure of the contractor to keep informed of the work progressing at the site and failure to give notice of lack of progress or defective workmanship by others shall be construed as acceptance by him/her of the status of the work as being satisfactory for proper coordination and completion of the project
d) the contractor shall be responsible to supervise, direct and manage the conduct of the construction and the efforts of all sub-contractors so as to deliver the project as required under the contract

4.19.2 The contractor shall refer to all of the drawings including those showing primarily the work of the mechanical, electrical or other specialized trades and to all of the sections of the specifications and shall perform all work reasonably inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce the indicated results. The contractor shall insure that all of his/her sub-contractors are fully familiar with their obligations to the contractor in his/her performance of the contract.

4.19.3 This project as described by these specifications and accompanying drawings is bid under a single prime contract as mandated by 1B1.2 of the instructions to bidders. However, this section will apply to work relating to this project and not described herein as part of this project.
4.20 PROTECTION OF CONTRACTOR'S PROPERTY

4.20.1 The contractor shall adequately secure and protect his/her own tools, equipment, materials and supplies. The University assumes no liability for any damage, theft or negligent injury to the contractor's property or to the property of his/her employees, agents or sub-contractors.

4.21 PATENTS

4.21.1 The contractor shall hold and save the University and its officers, agents, servants and employees harmless from liability of any nature or kind, including costs and expenses for or on account of any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the contract, including its use by the University, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

4.21.2 License and/or royalty fees for the use of a process, which is authorized by the University, must be reasonable and paid to the holder of the patent or his/her authorized licensee directly by the University and not by or through the contractor. If the contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, he/she shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the University of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood that, without exception, the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials in any way involved in the work. The contractor and/or his/her sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the University from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the University for any cost, expense or damage which may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

4.22 RIGHT TO AUDIT

4.22.1 The University reserves the right to audit the records of the contractor in connection with all matters related to this contract. The contractor agrees to maintain his/her records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles for a period of not less than three (3) years after receipt of final payment.

Accounting records must identify all labor and material, costs and expenses whether they be direct or indirect. The identification must include at least the project number for direct expenses and/or account number for indirect expenses. All charges must be supported by appropriate documentation including, but not limited to, canceled checks.

4.22.2 The contractor shall develop, maintain and make available to the contracting officer upon request such schedule of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, change orders, all original estimates, take-offs and other bidding
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

documents, all sub-contractors and supplier contracts and changes, all records showing all costs and liabilities incurred or to be incurred in connection with the project including all sub-contractor and supplier costs, all payment records and all records incurred in labor and personnel of any kind, records and other data as the University may request concerning work to be performed under this contract.

4.22.3 The contractor acknowledges and agrees that no claim for payment, which is premised, to any degree upon actual costs of the contractor shall be recognized by the University except and to the extent that such actual costs are substantiated by records required to be maintained under these provisions.

4.22.4 The contractor acknowledges and agrees that the contractor's obligation to establish, maintain and make available records and the University's right to audit as delineated herein shall extend to actual costs incurred by sub-contractors in performing work required under the contract or any supplemental agreement thereto.

4.23 CONTROL WIRING

4.23.1 The contractor shall include in his/her proposal the cost of all control wiring and its installation for all mechanical equipment including, but not limited to, heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, ATC systems, boilers, remote monitoring systems, etc. which systems require electrical control wiring. The contractor shall employ a sub-contractor approved by the University for all such control wiring. The sub-contractor shall provide a final certificate of electrical inspection of the control wiring.

Installed or control wiring must connect to a point of electrical power supply as shown on the contract documents.

4.24 STAND-BY PERSONNEL

4.24.1 The contractor, when obligated to employ stand-by personnel by trade agreement to which he/she is a party, shall determine and include all such costs thereof in his/her bid proposal. The contractor shall not, at any time, make a claim to the University for costs relating to stand-by maintenance or stand-by supervision for electric motor driven or other equipment. The University, under no condition, will entertain or consider a claim in this regard unless such claim is made as a result of the University's unreasonable refusal to accept beneficial occupancy of the completed project.

ARTICLE 5 - CONTRACTOR FOR GENERAL CONSTRUCTION; SPECIAL RESPONSIBILITIES

Whenever the term "general construction contractor" is used herein, it is intended to mean either the contractor for general construction whenever separate prime contracts are involved or the sole contractor if there are no other prime contracts engaged on the project.

5.1 UNIQUE ROLE OF RESPONSIBILITY-STAFFING
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

5.1.1 Wherever separate contracts are awarded to separate prime contractors for different branches of the work or where there is a single prime contractor, the contractor for general construction, hereinafter referred to as the general construction contractor, has the responsibility for being the supervisor, manager, overseer, coordinator and expeditor of all the contractors and/or sub-contractors and/or of the total construction process and of its parts in accordance with the contract documents.

5.2 CONTRACTING OFFICER'S RELIANCE UPON CONTRACTOR FOR GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

5.2.1 The contracting officer relies upon the organization, management, skills, cooperation and efficiency of the general construction contractor to supervise, direct, control and manage the work so as to deliver the completed project in conformance with the contract documents and within the scheduled time.

5.2.2 The contractor for general construction shall include in his/her bid an amount sufficient to cover his/her cost of furnishing necessary administrative and supervisory forces to coordinate his/her own work and that of his/her sub-contractors and other primary contractors.

5.3 LAYOUT, DIMENSIONAL CONTROL AND VERIFICATION, SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATION

5.3.1 The general construction contractor shall be responsible for locating and laying out the building of all of its parts of the site in strict accordance with the drawings and shall accurately establish and maintain dimensional control. He/she shall employ and pay for the services of a competent and licensed New Jersey engineer or land surveyor hereinafter Contractor's Engineer or Surveyor who shall be approved by the University to perform all layout work and to test the levels of excavations, footing base plates, columns, walls and floors and roof lines and furnish to the University's project manager as the work progresses certificates that each of such levels as is required by the drawings is met. The plumb lines of walls, etc. shall be tested and certified by the surveyor as the work progresses.

5.3.2 The Contractor's engineer or surveyor, in his/her layout work both on the site and within the building shall establish all points, lines, elevations, grades and bench marks for proper control and execution of the work. He/she shall establish a single permanent benchmark as directed to which all three (3) coordinates of dimensional control shall be referred. He/she shall verify all University furnished topographical and utility survey data and all points, lines, elevations, grades and benchmarks. Should any discrepancies be found between information given on the drawings and the actual site or field conditions, the general contractor shall notify the University's project manager of such discrepancy and shall not proceed with any work affected until receipt of written instructions from the University's project manager.

5.3.3 Maintenance of Construction Access Routes: The general construction contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining unobstructed traffic lanes on the designed construction access routes either shown on the contract drawings or...
reasonably required so as to perform the work and shall provide and maintain all reasonably required safety devices. He/she shall provide the addition of materials, their grading and compaction, the removal of snow and debris so as to provide and maintain the general, serviceable condition of the access roadbed as well as pedestrian walkways.

5.3.4 Project Sign: The general construction contractor shall erect and maintain one (1) sign at the project site as shown on the drawings and located as directed by the University’s project manager. Painting shall be done by a professional sign painter with two (2) coats of exterior paint, colors, letter face and layout as shown. No other signs will be permitted at the site. Upon completion of the project and when directed by the University’s project manager or the University, the general construction contractor shall remove the sign. Should there be a change in the listed officials, the contractor shall make appropriate changes to the sign at his/her expense. Sign is to be six feet by ten feet (6' x 10') to include, at a minimum, the information shown on the drawing title sheet. Additional information will be as directed by the owner.

5.3.5 The general construction contractor, at his/her expenses, shall provide and maintain necessary temporary dustproof partitions or other necessary protection around areas of work in any existing building or in new building areas as directed by the University’s project manager or the contracting officer.

5.3.6 The contractor shall supply dumpster for trash, trash chutes, all debris, clean-up and all temporary fire protection per OSHA requirements.

5.3.7 Repair of Cracks: The general contractor accepts sole responsibility for repair of uncontrolled dislodgement, cracking, delaminating and peeling of finished surfaces, such as, concrete, precast concrete, case and natural stone; until masonry, millwork, plaster, glass and applied finishes; such as, paint and special coatings; within the contract scope and the limits of specified guarantee periods regardless of the cause.

5.3.8 The general construction contractor shall be responsible for replacement of all broken glass installed by him/her or his/her sub-contractors after same has been installed no matter by whom or what caused same and shall replace all broken, scratched or otherwise damaged glass before the completion and acceptance of the work or as required pursuant to any applicable warranty. He/she shall wash all glass on both sides when directed by University’s project manager and at completion of the Project, removing all paint spots, stains, plaster, etc.

5.3.9 Nothing herein is intended to limit the right of the contractor to seek payment from the party who is responsible for the damages.

5.4 PHOTOGRAPHS

5.4.1 With each monthly application for payment the general contractor shall submit progress photographs of the building in duplicate to the University’s project manager, giving four (4) views of each area photographed as selected by the
University’s project manager, taken from the same points each month.

5.4.2 The photographs shall be eight inches by ten inches (8” x 10”). Two (2) copies and color photos shall bear a caption stating the date of the exposure and the name of the project, the contractor, the Architect/Engineer and the University’s project manager.

5.5 GUARANTEE

5.5.1 Neither the final certification of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial or entire occupancy of the premises by the University shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the contract documents nor shall it relieve the contractor of liability with respect to any expressed or implied warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The University will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness. The surety's obligation shall continue beyond final acceptance to the extent that the contractor would have had such obligation.

5.5.2 In addition to guarantees otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, the contractor and each individual sub-contractor shall guarantee and warrant, in writing, the work to be performed and all materials to be furnished under this contract against the defects in materials or workmanship and to pay for the value of repair of any damage to other work resulting there from for a period of one (1) year from the date of Final Acceptance. All guarantees, bonds, etc. required by the specifications shall be in writing in requisite legal form and delivered to the contracting officer at the time of submission of the requisition for final payment. All sub-contractor's guarantees, bonds, etc. shall be underwritten by the contractor who shall obtain and deliver same to the contracting officer before the work shall be deemed finished and accepted.

5.5.3 The contractor shall, at his/her own expense and without cost to the University within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice thereof, make good any defects in material or workmanship which may develop during stipulated guarantee periods as well as any damage to other work caused by such defects or by their repairs. Any other defects in material or workmanship not reasonably observable or discovered during the guarantee period shall be repaired and/or replaced at the contractor's expense and such shall be completed within a reasonable time after written notice is given to the contractor.

5.5.4 It is anticipated that certain permanent equipment will have to be activated during construction of the project to support construction operations. This would particularly be the case with respect to service elevators and those portions of the permanent heating system, which might be required to provide temporary heat for interior, finish operations. Regardless of when equipment is activated for use during construction, all equipment warranties must extend for the time periods required in these specifications starting as of the date of Final Acceptance, of the project by the University. The contractor shall include in his/her base bid all costs necessary to provide extended warranties as necessary for any equipment, which may be
5.6 INSPECTION OF ROADWAY SUB-GRADES

5.6.1 Where applicable, the general construction contractor shall notify the University’s project manager forty-eight (48) hours prior to anticipated completion of all roadway sub-grade work. The University’s project manager may request an inspection by an appropriate agency to insure that the sub-grade meets the compaction standards. All sub-grades shall be proof-rolled for such inspection. If compaction soil tests are required, these tests will be done by soils testing laboratories through the contractor unless contrary provisions are made elsewhere in the specifications. The contractor shall not proceed with base course until the results of the compaction tests are determined and upgrade approved by the University’s project manager.

5.7 WATCHMAN SERVICES

5.7.1 The general construction contractor shall provide watchman services to adequately protect the work, stored materials and temporary structures located on the premises and to prevent unauthorized persons from entering upon the construction site. The University or the University’s project manager may require the general construction contractor to increase the watchman services in terms of hours or number of watchman, at no cost to the University, in the event that the University and/or University’s project manager determine that the watchman services are not sufficient.

ARTICLE 6 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES, UTILITIES AND SERVICES

Whenever the term "general construction contractor" is used herein, it is intended to mean either the contractor for general construction whenever separate prime contracts are involved or the sole contractor if there are no other prime contracts engaged on the project.

6.1 FIELD OFFICES

6.1.1 The contractor will provide on-site and maintain during the project construction a suitable weather-tight insulated field office conveniently located for reception and continuous use and shall maintain therein a complete set of contract documents including plans, specifications, CPM schedules, change orders, logs and other details and correspondence. The field office shall contain approved and safe heating facilities and lighting, convenience outlets, fire extinguisher, a minimum of two (2) operating windows CIF 15 S.F. each, outside door, handle, hasp and padlock.

6.1.2 Deleted

6.1.3 Deleted

6.1.4 The contractor shall provide his/her own telephones. The general construction
ROWAN UNIVERSITY  
SECTION II  
GENERAL CONDITIONS

contractor shall provide a coin operated pay telephone for use by all workers on the construction site.

6.2 STORAGE SHEDS, TOOL SHEDS, SHOPS AND EMPLOYEESHEDS

6.2.1 LEFT BLANK

6.3 STORAGE AREAS, EMPLOYEE VEHICULAR PARKING, EQUIPMENT MARSHALLING AREAS, EXCAVATION BORROW/SPOILS DESIGNATED AREAS, COMMERCIAL CANTEEN AREA, ETC.

6.3.1 The contractor shall be responsible for providing his/her own requirements. He/she shall locate these areas to suit project requirements as indicated in the contract documents with the University’s project manager’s concurrence.

6.4 TEMPORARY TOILET FACILITIES

6.4.1 The contractor shall provide and pay for suitable temporary toilets at an approved location approved by the University’s project manager on the site prior to the start of any fieldwork. They shall comply with all Federal, State and local laws. The contractor will be responsible for maintenance, removal and relocation as described hereinafter.

6.4.2 LEFT BLANK

6.4.3 LEFT BLANK

6.4.4 LEFT BLANK

6.4.5 LEFT BLANK

6.4.6 LEFT BLANK

6.4.7 LEFT BLANK

6.4.8 LEFT BLANK

6.4.9 LEFT BLANK

6.4.10 Workman are not to use the finish bathroom and toilet facilities in the project buildings. Reasonable steps must be taken by the general construction contractor to enforce this rule.

6.5 TEMPORARY DRIVES AND WALKS

6.5.1 The general construction contractor shall be responsible for keeping all roadways, drives and parking areas within or proximate to the site free and clear of debris, gravel, mud or any other site materials by insuring that all measures reasonably
necessary are taken to prevent such materials from being deposited on such surfaces including, as may be appropriate, the cleaning of vehicle wheels, etc. prior to their leaving the construction site. Should such surface require cleaning, the general construction contractor will clean these surfaces without additional cost to the University. The general construction contractor will be held accountable for any citations, fines or penalties imposed on the University for failing to comply with local rules and regulations.

6.5.2 LEFT BLANK

6.5.3 The general construction contractor shall obtain permission, in writing, from the University’s project manager before using any existing driveways or parking areas not specifically designated for such use in the contract documents for construction purposes. He/she shall maintain such driveways and areas in good condition during the construction period and, at completion of the project, shall repair or replace said driveway or areas in a manner acceptable to the University. Conditions before use should be carefully photographed or documented by the contractor and a copy provided to the University prior to the commencement of work.

6.6 TEMPORARY WATER

6.6.1 LEFT BLANK

6.6.2 It is the obligation of the contractor requiring temporary facilities to investigate and make specific arrangements with the University through the University’s project manager for such facilities and to include in his/her proposal the cost of any facilities he/she may require for proper conduct of his/her work.

6.6.3 The contractor shall install his/her temporary and/or permanent water lines to the boiler room and heating equipment in sufficient time to be available for supplying water for testing and operation on the heating system when needed to supply heat on the project.

6.6.4 The contractor is responsible to protect all water lines from damage or freezing be they permanent or temporary. Should water connections be made to an existing line, the contractor shall provide a positive shut-off valve at his/her cost and expense.

6.6.5 If the contractor fails to carry out his/her responsibility in supplying the water as set forth herein, he/she shall be held responsible for such failure and the University’s project manager shall have the right to take such action as he/she deems proper for the protection and conduct of the work and may deduct the cost involved in so doing from any sums due to the contractor.

6.7 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

6.7.1 LEFT BLANK
6.7.2 LEFT BLANK

6.7.3 LEFT BLANK

6.7.4 If applicable and necessary, the contractor shall provide all electrical service for operation of elevator equipment during construction as well as for permanent installation.

6.7.5 The contractor shall pay for the cost of all electric energy used on distribution lines installed until the project is accepted by the University.

6.7.6 The contractor shall provide and pay for all maintenance, servicing, operating and supervision of the service and distribution facilities. He/she shall also connect, maintain and service any electrical equipment which may be necessary for maintaining heat whenever heat is required in the building whether from the temporary or permanent system.

6.7.7 The contractor failing to carry out his/her responsibility in supplying uninterrupted light and power or other utility as set forth in the construction documents shall be held responsible for such failure and the University’s project manager shall have the right to take such action as he/she deems proper for the protection and conduct of the work and shall deduct the costs involved from the amount due the contractor at fault.

6.7.8 There shall be no additional cost to the University because of stand-by requirements due to conflict in the normal working hours of trades. Where overtime work by the contractor necessitates stand-by electricians or other trades, the contractor shall be responsible for making appropriate arrangements, financial and otherwise, for such service at no cost to the University.

6.7.9 LEFT BLANK

6.8 Deleted

6.8.1 Deleted

6.9 TEMPORARY HEAT

6.9.1 Maintenance and safe operation of the temporary heating system and equipment shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Any liability arising out of damage or injury resulting from the use or operation of heating equipment by the Contractor, sub-contractors, equipment and material suppliers, consultants, agents of any of them and anyone employed either directly or indirectly by any of them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

6.9.2 LEFT BLANK

6.9.3 LEFT BLANK
6.9.4 LEFT BLANK

6.9.5 LEFT BLANK

6.9.6 LEFT BLANK

6.9.7 LEFT BLANK

6.9.8 LEFT BLANK

6.9.9 On the (60th) calendar day after the building, buildings or major unit thereof is/are permanently enclosed & the contracting officer has determined that heat is required for the proper execution of the construction work, the contractor shall continue to provide heat. A building or major unit thereof shall be considered "permanently enclosed" when (a) the exterior & enclosure work including walls, windows, glazing, louvers and doors have been permanently installed; (b) a permanent building roof has been completed & satisfactorily tested; (c) the permanent building roof drain system has been completed and made operational; (d) all building openings have been closed such that the building is weather tight. Regardless of whether the boiler room is within the confines of the major unit or not, it must be enclosed & the floor installed at least sixty (60) calendar days prior to the time when the contractor becomes responsible to supply heat.

6.9.10 Deleted

6.9.11 Deleted

6.9.12 The University reserves the right to permit the substitution of limited, temporary enclosures in lieu of permanent construction for the attainment of a permanently tight building if such action is deemed to be in the best interest of the project by the University's project manager. This action will not be such as to create a future jeopardy to the environmental integrity of the building as construction proceeds.

6.9.13 When the permanent heating system is the source of the heat, the contractor shall be responsible for paying all water, electricity and fuel required for the operation of the permanent heating system until beneficial occupancy acceptance of the project by the University except for the cost of fuel during the test period as previously provided. The contractor shall install adequate controls and shall arrange, at his/her own cost, for making such temporary connection as required for the operation of the heating system. Should the heating system be designed for the tie-in to existing steam lines for source of heat, the University will provide steam for temporary heat through the project permanent heating system at no cost to the contractor after tie-in is completed.

6.9.14 LEFT BLANK

6.9.15 Valves, traps and other parts of the heating system, except air filters, which are permanently installed by the contractor and used for supplying heat during the
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

construction period, need not be replaced, provided that the system was in acceptable condition prior to its use and was properly maintained. The system shall be properly cleaned and adjusted to operate after the permanent system is in use. Seven (7) days prior to acceptance by the University of the heating system as substantially complete, the contractor shall replace disposable filters with clean filters of the type specified or turn over spare sets of filters to the University as directed by the Construction Manager.

6.9.16 If plastering, parging or finishing of any surface is necessary to enable the contractor to install the heating system in a manner as to permit its use for supplying heat during the construction period, the plastering, parging and finishing of such surfaces shall be done by the contractor so as not to delay the installation of the permanent system. In the event this plastering, parging or other finishing work is not completed in ample time to make possible the installation of permanent piping and heating units, the contractor shall install temporary/primary heating units. The cost of such temporary installation and its removal shall be paid by the contractor.

6.9.17 LEFT BLANK

6.9.18 If additional heat is required beyond that specified in the contract documents, the contractor should arrange and pay the additional costs thereof at no expense to the University.

6.9.19 The Contractor shall provide a cost to supply heat in accordance with all requirements of this Section and Division 1; General Requirements, Section 01500 of the Specifications.

6.10 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

6.10.1 Whenever necessary in order to maintain proper temperatures for the prosecution of the work or for the protection thereof, the contractor shall furnish and maintain temporary enclosures for all openings in exterior walls which are not enclosed with finishing materials. Temporary wood doors shall be provided at door openings.

6.11 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE AND SIGNAGE

6.11.1 As required by the University’s project manager, the contractor shall provide and maintain an eight foot (8’) high temporary chain link fence with necessary posts and top rails to enclose the area at the job site and to guard and close effectively the designated area. The contractor shall be responsible for posting appropriate signage restricting access and shall further be responsible for controlling access to the job site. The contractor shall provide gates at locations where required for access to the enclosed area. Gates shall be of chain link material, cross-braced, hung on heavy strap hinges and shall have suitable hasps and padlocks.

6.11.2 The contractor shall remove the fence upon completion of the work or at such time before final completion as directed by the University.
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

6.12 EDGE PROTECTION

6.12.1 The contractor shall be responsible for proper protection for all floor, roof and stair penetrations.

ARTICLE 7 - SUB-CONTRACTORS

7.1 CONTRACTOR/SUB-CONTRACTOR RELATIONSHIP

7.1.1 As provided in other sections of the Contract Documents after award of the contract, the contractor shall notify the contracting officer through the University’s project manager in writing of the names of sub-contractors, other than those required to be listed in the bid, proposed to perform the principal parts of the work and of such others as the contracting officer may direct and shall not employ any sub-contractor without prior, written approval of the contracting officer or any that the contracting officer may, within a reasonable time, reject. Failure of the contracting officer to reply within fifteen (15) days upon receipt of such names shall constitute notice of approval.

7.1.2 If the contracting officer has a reasonable objection to any such proposed person or firm, the contractor shall substitute another sub-contractor to which the contracting officer has no reasonable objection. Under no circumstances shall the University be obligated for additional cost due to such substitution.

7.1.3 The contractor shall make no substitution for any sub-contractor, person or firm previously selected and approved without written notification to the contracting officer and receipt of his/her written approval for such substitution.

7.1.4 The contractor acknowledges his/her full responsibility to the University for all acts and omissions of his/her sub-contractors and of persons and firms either directly or indirectly employed by them equally to the extent that he/she is responsible for the acts and omissions of persons and firms directly or indirectly employed by him/her and the contractor acknowledges he/she remains fully responsible for the proper performance of his/her contract irrespective of whether work is performed by his/her own forces or sub-contractors engaged by him/her.

7.1.5 Nothing contained in the contract documents shall create any contractual relationship between any sub-contractor and the University.

7.1.6 By an appropriate written agreement the contractor shall require each sub-contractor, to the extent of the work performed by the sub-contractor, be bound to the contractor by the terms of the contract documents and to assume toward the contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the contractor, by these documents, assumes toward the University, the contracting officer, the University’s project manager and the Architect/Engineer. The contractor shall require each sub-contractor to enter into similar agreement with his/her sub-sub-contractors.

7.1.7 The contractor and all sub-contractors agree that, in the employment of both skilled
and unskilled labor, preference shall be given to residents of the State of New Jersey if such labor force is available.

7.1.8 Approval by the contracting officer, the University's project manager or Architect/Engineer of a sub-contractor or material supplier shall not relieve the contractor, the sub-contractor or material supplier of the responsibility of complying with all provisions of the contract documents. The approval of a sub-contractor does not imply approval of any material, equipment or supplies.

7.1.9 The contractor shall coordinate and supervise the work performed by sub-contractors to the end that the work is carried out without conflict between trades and so that no delay to the general progress of the work occurs. The contractor and all sub-contractors shall afford each trade, any separate contractor or the owner every reasonable opportunity for the installation of work and the storage of materials at all times.

7.1.10 The contractor shall require each sub-contractor to the extent of the work to be performed by the sub-contractor to be bound to the contractor to the terms of the University contract documents and to assume toward the contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the contractor assumes by the documents to the University and its contractual parties.

7.1.11 The contractor shall not grant to any sub-contractor terms more favorable than those extended to the contractor by the University.

7.1.12 The contractor shall not permit his/her sub-contractor to perform sub-contract work without the express written approval of the contracting officer through the University’s project manager.

7.1.13 The contractor shall be required in all sub-contracts that the sub-contractor establish, maintain and make available to the University all records as defined and delineated herein related to all work performed under the subcontracts including work performed by a sub-contractor.

ARTICLE 8 - RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN UNIVERSITY/CONTRACTOR

8.1 UNIVERSITY’S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK

8.1.1 The University may and reserves the right to enter upon the premises at any and all times during the progress of the work or cause others to do so for the purpose of installing any apparatus or carrying on any construction not included in these specifications or for any other reasonable purpose.

8.1.2 The contractor shall examine all work or materials installed by other contractors and/or sub-contractors, the installation of which may affect the work in his/her contract, and should the same be imperfect, incorrect or insecure, he/she shall notify the contracting officer immediately in order that same be rectified. The
contracting officer shall be responsible for instructing the contractor as to what corrective action is required of the contractor.

8.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

8.2.1 The contractor shall afford the University, the University’s project manager and all sub-contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and the execution of their work. The contractor shall coordinate all work with adjacent work with all trades so that no portion of the work is delayed or not properly undertaken due to lack or failure of cooperation.

8.2.2 The contractor shall lay out and install his/her work at such time or times and in such manner as to be in compliance with the project schedule and so as to facilitate the general progress of the project.

8.2.3 Before completion of the work contemplated herein, should it be deemed necessary by the University to do any work whatsoever in or about the building or structure other than as provided for in the contract documents, the contractor shall fully cooperate with such other individual or firm as the University may employ to do such work so that such additional work may be performed without unreasonable interference. The contractor shall afford said other individual or firm all reasonable facilities for doing such work. The Contractor may not seek an extension of the Contract time as a result of such work. However, Contractor is not entitled to any additional compensation nor shall be entitled to maintain a claim for additional costs or damages as a result of such work.

8.2.4 The contracting officer or his/her University’s project manager, and Architect/Engineer shall have access to the work at all times whether it is in preparation or in progress and the contractor shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection. The contracting officer reserves the right at his/her option to employ the services of a professional consultant to evaluate any phase of the work he/she may deem to be in the best interest of the University but no evaluation performed shall in any way relieve the contractor of his/her responsibilities under the contract. The consultant's work product shall be confidential and shall not be disclosed to the contractor. The contractor shall cooperate with the consultant(s) and provide access to the work and facilities for inspection. Should any portion of the work or material be found deficient or defective, the contractor will pay the applicable fees of such consultant and be responsible for replacing the deficient or defective work as required by the provisions stated elsewhere herein. In the event that contractor is required to pay the applicable consultant fees, the contractor shall be entitled to a copy of the result of the consultant's investigation.

8.2.5 Any costs caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefore.

8.2.6 If the contractor should destroy, damage or disturb the work of any other contractor in or about the building or premises, the contractor shall immediately either replace
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

the destroyed work and make good the damaged or disturbed work to the satisfaction of the University’s project manager and the contracting officer or shall reimburse the contractor whose work he/she has destroyed, damaged or disturbed for the expense of replacing such work.

8.2.7 Should a contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other contractor having a contract with the University or through any act or omission of the Architect/Engineer, the contractor shall have no claims against the University for such damage but shall have a right of action to recover such damages from the causing party or parties in accordance with 8.4.2 which is included in the contract with all other such contractors and the Architect/Engineer.

8.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION/FINAL COMPLETION

8.3.1 At the request of the University, the University’s project manager and/or the Architect/Engineer, the contractor and the University representative shall make a joint inspection of the work and, if all determine that the work is substantially completed, the University shall give notice of Substantial Completion for beneficial use. Such certification shall in no way relieve the contractor of any contractual obligation or in any way relieve the contractor from responsibility to promptly complete punch list work.

8.3.2 Use and Possession Prior to Completion: The University shall have the right to take possession of or use any complete or partially completed part of the work. Prior to such possession or use, the contracting officer shall furnish the contractor with an itemized list of work remaining to be performed or corrected on such portions of the project as are to be possessed or used by the University provided that failure to list any item of work shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract. While the University has such possession or use, the contractor, notwithstanding the provisions of the article of this contract entitled "Permits - Laws Regulations" shall be relieved of the responsibility for the loss or damage to the work resulting from University possession or use. If such prior possession or use by the University delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the contractor, an equitable adjustment in the contract amount will be made and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. Such an equitable adjustment of cost shall be the sole relief available to the contractor.

8.4 CONTRACTOR'S CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES

8.4.1 Any claims made by the contractor against the University for damages or extra costs are governed by and subject to the New Jersey Contractual Liability Act, N.J.S.A. 59:13-1 et.seq. as well as all the provisions in this contract.

8.4.2 Should any contractor, or Architect/Engineer having or who shall hereafter have a contract with the University, by his/her own acts, errors or omissions, damage or unnecessarily delay the work of the owner or other contractors by not properly cooperating with them or by not affording them reasonably sufficient opportunity or facility to perform work as may be specified by reason of which act, error or
omission of said contractor, the University’s project manager, the Architect/Engineer or any other contractor shall sustain damages including delay damages during the progress of work hereunder, then and in that event, the culpable party agrees to pay all costs and expenses incurred by the damaged contractor(s), the Architect/Engineer due to any such delays and/or damages whether by settlement, compromise mediation or arbitration and the injured contractor, Architect/Engineer shall have a right to redress enforcement in court directly against the culpable party. In addition, the culpable party further agrees to defend, indemnify and save harmless the University from all such claims and damages. Nothing contained in this paragraph shall be construed to relieve the culpable contractor, Architect/Engineer from any liability or damage sustained on account of such acts, errors or omissions.

8.4.3 The University shall not be liable to any contractor for any damages or extra costs caused by any acts or omissions of any person or entity except the University (as specified in this paragraph) and the contractor's exclusive remedy shall be against the culpable party and not the University.

8.5 CONTRACTING OFFICER’S RIGHT TO ACCELERATE

8.5.1 The contracting officer may order and direct the contractor responsible for delay as described in 8.2.2 or, as may be apparent as a result of his/her observation of the work, to accelerate that contractor's work at any particular place or places by increasing his/her forces, working overtime and/or on Saturdays, Sundays and holidays as may be required to enable others to carry on with their work in accordance with the project progress schedule. The cost of such acceleration efforts shall be borne entirely by the contractor and shall not be billed to the University.

8.6 TIME OF COMPLETION - DELAY - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

8.6.1 In the event of the failure of the contractor to complete the said work within the time stated in the Bid Documents the contractor shall be liable to the University in the sum amount specified in Advertisement for Bids AND/OR the project manual front end per day for each and every calendar day that the said work shall be and remains uncompleted which sum shall be treated as liquidated damages, and not a penalty, for the loss to the University of the use of premises in a completed state of construction, alteration or repair, as the case may be, and for added administrative and inspection costs to the University on account of the delay provided, however, that the liquidated damages provided for herein shall be in addition to other consequential losses or damages that the University may incur by reason of such delay such as, but not limited to, added costs of the project and the cost of furnishing temporary services, if any. The University, from any monies due or to become due to the contractor, may deduct any such items for which the contractor is liable.

8.6.2 The contractor agrees that said work should be prosecuted regularly, diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will insure full completion thereof within
the time specified. It is expressly understood and agreed by and between the contractor and the University that the time for the completion of the work herein is a reasonable time for the completion of same, taking into consideration the average climatic range and usual industrial conditions prevailing in this locality. If the contractor shall neglect, fail or refuse to complete the work within the time herein specified then the contractor does hereby agree, as a part consideration for the awarding this contract, to pay the University the amount referred to in paragraph 8.6.1. Liquidated damages but not as a penalty.

8.6.3 The said amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the contractor and the University because of the impracticality and the extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining of the actual damages the University would sustain in such event and said amount is agreed to be the amount of damages which the University would sustain.

8.6.4 It is further agreed that time is of the essence of each and every portion of this contract and of the specifications wherein a definite and certain length of time is fixed for the performance of any act whatsoever.

8.6.5 The contractor's reasons for the time extension are listed below. Also the contractor shall not be charged with liquidated damages when the delay in the completion of the work is due to the following:

a) to any preference, priority or allocation order duly issued by the government
b) to unforeseeable cause beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor restricted to, acts of God except inclement weather or of the public enemy, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, freight embargoes; and
c) to any delays of sub-contractors or suppliers occasioned by any of the causes specified in sub-sections (a) and (b) of this paragraph.

8.6.6 Delete

8.6.7 Payment of liquidated damages will not release Contractor from liability for damages sustained by other contractors as set forth in Section 8.4 hereto.

8.6.8 The University shall have the right to defer the beginning or to suspend the whole or any part of the work herein contracted to be done whenever, in the opinion of the contracting officer, it may be necessary or expedient for the University to do so.

8.6.9 The contractor shall not be entitled to any damages or extra compensation from the University on account of any work performed by the University, any other contractor, the Architect/Engineer, any other party or by reason of any delays whatsoever whether caused by the University or any other party including, but not limited to, the delays mentioned in this contract.

8.7 TIME OF COMPLETION – DELAY – OTHER COSTS
8.7.1 In the event of the failure of the contractor to complete the said work within the time stated in the Bid Documents the contractor shall be liable to the University for all professional fees (i.e. Architect and any other consultants) and associated costs incurred by Rowan during the delay/extended construction duration. All additional professional fees will be deducted from the contractor’s contract value via a credit change order. Professional fees and associated expenses are non-negotiable.

8.7.2 Other costs incurred by Rowan as a result of the contractor’s failure to complete the said work within the time stated in the Bid Documents are not independent of any liquidated damages outlined within section 8.6 herein.

8.8 INDEMNIFICATION

8.8.1 The contractor shall assume all risk of and responsibility for and agrees to indemnify, defend and save harmless the University, the University’s project manager and the Architect/Engineer, their employees, servants and agents, from and against any and all claims, demands, suits, actions, recoveries, judgments and costs and expenses in connection therewith on account of the loss of life, property, injury or damage to the person, body or property of any person or persons whatsoever resulting from the performance of the project or through the negligence of the contractor or any of his/her sub- contractors or through any improper or defective machinery, implements or appliances used by the contractor or his/her sub-contractors in the project or through any act or omission on the part of the contractor of his/her sub-contracts or his/her agents, employees or servants which shall arise from or result directly or indirectly from the work and/or materials supplied under this contract. This indemnification obligation is not limited by but is in addition to the insurance obligations contained in this agreement.

8.8.2 In any and all claims against the University, the Architect/Engineer or any of their agents or employees by any employees of the contractor, any sub-contractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Article shall not be limited in any way as to the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the contractor or any sub-contractor under worker's or workman's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

8.9 COMMENCEMENT OF WORK

8.9.1 The contract time shall commence on the date of receipt by the contractor of a written notice to proceed and/or University purchase order and/or fully executed University contract issued by the contracting officer. The above document(s) shall be promptly issued by the University. The contractor agrees that contract work shall commence no later than ten (10) calendar days after receipt of at least one of the documents listed above in this Section 8.9.1.

8.9.2 Provided the contract is not terminated pursuant to the paragraph contained within the Instructions to Bidders entitled “Contracts and Bonds”, if, in the opinion of the contracting officer, the contractor's delay in furnishing financial responsibility and
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

performance or payment bonds causes a delay in the issuance of any of the
documents listed in Section 8.9.1 above, the time to complete the work as specified
in the contract may be reduced to reflect such delay.

8.9.3 The contractor shall perform no work under this contract until the required evidence
of financial responsibility, insurance and bonds has been furnished. Thereafter,
work at other than the contract site may be undertaken. The contractor shall
perform no work at the contract site except pursuant to a fully executed contract
and/or purchase order.

8.9.4 The notice to proceed, contract and/or purchase order may be issued by the
University at its convenience. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional
compensation caused by any delay in issuing the issuance of the above mentioned
documents. The Contractor's sole remedy shall be an extension of the scheduled
final completion date in an amount equal to the length of the delay in issuing the
contract, purchase order and/or Notice to Proceed.

ARTICLE 9 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS

9.1 Deleted

9.1.1 Deleted

9.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

9.2.1 This Project shall be completed within the specified number of calendar days from
the earlier of the date of the Notice to Proceed, the Purchase Order and/or the
Contract.

9.2.2 The project shall be monitored by detailed scheduling system. This system shall be
the basis for the evaluation of all contractors' performance.

a) The contractor, upon its completion of a project schedule as defined in this
section, agrees that the project network schedule is the designated plan for
completion of all work in the allotted time and the contractor will assume full
responsibility for the prosecution of the work shown. The University shall
indicate formal acceptance of the contractors schedule by signing the finalized
schedule.

b) The contractor shall furnish sufficient labor, materials and equipment to insure
the prosecution of the work in accordance with the approved schedule. If, in
the opinion of the contracting officer and/or the University project manager, the
contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the contractor shall take such
steps as may be necessary to improve his/her progress and the contracting
officer may require him/her to increase the number of shifts, days of work
and/or the amount of materials and equipment, all without additional cost to the
University and as provided in section 8.5.1.

9.2.3 Initial Submittal: The initial schedule, which is submitted to the University by the
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

contractor, shall show a coordinated plan for work for the contractor thereby providing a common basis of acceptance, understanding and communication.

9.2.4 LEFT BLANK

9.2.5 The schedule shall accurately reflect the manner in which the contractor intends to proceed with the project and shall incorporate the impact of all delays and change orders as soon as these factors can be defined. All changes made to the schedule shall be subject to approval by the University. If the contractor desires to revise the logic of the approved schedule so as to reflect a sequence of construction, which differed from that, originally agreed to, he/she must first obtain the approval of the University. If this change extends the completion date of the project or delays the work of other trades, the contractor agrees that these impacts and all associated costs will be considered a claim to be assessed against the contractor and will not be the basis for a project time extension.

9.2.6 Payments to the Contractor:

a) The submission of the computer produced calendar dated schedule shall be an integral part and basic element of the estimate upon which progress payments shall be made pursuant to the provisions of Article 10. The contractor shall be entitled to progress payments only upon receipt by the University of an updated computer produced calendar dated scheduled as outlined in the contract documents.

b) Wherever required by the University’s project manager, the contractor shall provide sufficient documentation to confirm reported progress for any costed items appearing in the scheduling and requisition system; i.e., bills of lading for delivered materials and equipment, etc.

c) Payment to the contractor shall be dependent upon the contractor furnishing all of the information and data which, in the judgment of the University, is necessary to ascertain actual progress and all the information and data necessary to prepare any necessary revision to the computer produced calendar dated schedule and the network arrow diagram. The University’s determination that the contractor has failed or refused to furnish the required information and data shall constitute a basis for withholding payment until the required information and data is furnished and the schedule and/or diagram is prepared or revised on the basis of such information and data.

9.2.7 Deleted

9.2.8 LEFT BLANK

9.2.9 The contractor acknowledges and agrees that the evaluation of project delay will be based upon the project schedule and the following criteria:

a) float time shown on the schedule is not for the exclusive use of either the contractor or the University. It is agreed that float time is available for use by all parties to facilitate the effective use of available resources and to minimize the
ROWAN UNIVERSITY  
SECTION II  
GENERAL CONDITIONS  

impact of problems or change orders which may arise during construction. The contractor specifically agrees that the University or its representatives or consultants in conjunction with their review activities or to resolve project problems may use float time. The contractor agrees that there will be no basis for a project time extension as a result of any project problem, change order or delay which only results in the loss of available positive float on the project schedule. The contractor further agrees that there will be no basis for a claim for cost escalation for any activity which is completed on or before its initially required late end date as shown on the initially approved schedule regardless of the justification or any delaying factors which might have results in elimination of float which was originally available for the activity. If the contractor refuses to perform work which is available to them, the University’s project manager or contracting officer may, regardless of the float shown to be available for the work, consider the contractor to be in violation of the contract documents. In such instances, the contracting officer may, without prejudice to any right or remedy and after giving the contractor and his/her surety three (3) working days written notice to forthwith commence and continue with the work with diligence and promptness, terminate the employment of the contractor by the issuance of a written notice to that effect to the contractor and his/her surety at any time subsequent to three (3) working days thereafter should they or either of them fail to comply with the directive of the original three (3) day notice mentioned above.

9.2.10 The final coordinated schedule shall be signed and dated by all Contractors and shall become part of the Contract Documents.

9.3 Each Contractor agrees that they will make no claim for, and have no right to, additional payment or extension of time for completion of the Work, or any other concession because of any misinterpretation or misunderstanding on its part of the Project Schedule, its failure to attend the pre-bid conference, or because of any failure on its part to fully acquaint itself with all conditions relating to the Project Schedule and the manner in which it will be used on the project or because of any other Contractor’s failure to participate properly in the development of a schedule or to perform its contract in accordance with the schedule.

ARTICLE 10 - PAYMENTS

10.1 THE UNIVERSITY SHALL PAY THE CONTRACTOR THE CONTRACT PRICE AS HEREINAFTER PROVIDED

10.1.1 The University will make progress payments monthly as the work proceeds or at more frequent intervals as determined by the contracting officer on estimates approved by the contracting officer. Unless otherwise directed, the contractor shall furnish to the University’s project manager within two (2) weeks after a notice to proceed is issued to the contractor, a schedule of values for contract payments regarding labor and material breakdown of the total contract price showing the amount included therein for each principal category of the work in such detail as requested by the University. This schedule of values shall provide the basis for
determining progress payments. The schedule, as approved, shall be used only as a basis for the contractor’s estimates for progress payments and approval by the contracting officer does not constitute acceptance of the allocability of costs to a specific element of work. The contractor is cautioned that no payment requests shall be approved until the contracting officer or his/her University’s project manager has approved the schedule of values in writing. The contractor shall use the attachment to the G702 application for payment form.

10.1.2 LEFT BLANK

10.1.3 All material and work covered by progress payments made shall thereupon become the sole property of the University but this provision shall not be construed as relieving the contractor from the sole responsibility for the care and protection of all materials and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work or as waiving the right of the University to require the fulfillment of all of the terms and conditions of the contract.

10.1.4 If performance or payment bonds are required under this contract, the University shall pay the total premiums paid by the contractor to obtain the bonds to the contractor. This payment shall be paid at one time to the contractor together with the first progress payment unless otherwise due after the contractor has (1) furnish the bonds, including co-insurance and reinsurance agreements when applicable, (2) furnished evidence satisfactory to the University (such evidence being in the form of a receipt from the bonding company) of full payment to the surety company and (3) submitted a request for such payment. The payment by the University of the bond premiums to the contractor shall not be made as increments of the individual progress payments and shall be in addition to the contract price.

10.1.5 In addition to other warranties required by provisions of the contract and specifications, the contractor warrants that title to all work, materials and equipment covered by an application for payment will pass to the University, either upon incorporation into the construction or upon receipt of payment by the contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests and encumbrances. This provision shall not be construed as relieving the contractor from sole responsibility for the care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver by the University of its rights to require fulfillment of all terms of the contract.

10.1.6 Recommendation for approval of a requisition for payment will constitute a representation by the University’s project manager and/or the Architect/Engineer to the contracting officer based on his/her inspections at the site and data contained in the requisition for payment that the work has progressed to the point indicated, that, to the best of his/her knowledge, information and belief, the quality of the work is in accordance with the contract documents and that the contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. By recommending approval of a requisition for payment, however, the University’s project manager and/or Architect/Engineer shall not thereby be deemed to represent that he/she has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the work or that
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

he/she has reviewed the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or that he/she has made any examination to ascertain how and for what purpose the contractor has used the monies previously paid on account of the contract sum.

10.1.7 If any corporation licensed to do business in New Jersey shall be or become delinquent in the payment of taxes due the State, unless under an active appeal process, the contracting officer may withhold monies due to the said corporation for the purpose of assuring the payment to the State of such taxes.

10.2 INVOICES

10.2.1 LEFT BLANK

10.2.2 LEFT BLANK

10.2.3 LEFT BLANK

10.2.4 For the purpose of determining if interest begins to accrues under the State's Prompt Payment Act:

a) a proper invoice will be deemed to have been received when it is received in the proper form and with all required attachments by the office designated for receipt of invoices and acceptance of the supplies delivered or services rendered has occurred
b) payment shall be considered made on the date on which a check for such payment is dated
c) payment terms; i.e., "net 20"; offered by the contractor will not be deemed a "required payment date"
d) the following period of time will not be included:
   1) after receipt of an improper invoice and prior to notice of any defect or impropriety but not to exceed sixty (60) calendar days
   2) between the date of a notice of any defect or impropriety and the date a proper invoice is received; when the notice is in writing, it shall be considered made on the date shown on the notice

10.3 INTEREST

10.3.1 Interest shall be paid on the amount due to the contractor pursuant to a properly executed State invoice in reference to general condition 10.2 if the required payment is not made on or before the required payment date.

10.3.2 The required payment date shall be sixty (60) calendar days from the receipt of a properly completed and executed invoice.

10.3.3 Interest on amounts due shall be paid to the contractor for the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which the check for payment is drawn. The interest shall be paid at a rate, which is specified by
10.3.4 No interest charge as required by this provision shall become a debt of the State until it exceeds five dollars ($5.00).

10.3.5 Interest may be paid by separate payment to the contractor but shall be paid within thirty (30) calendar days of payment of the original invoice.

10.3.6 The State Treasurer shall have the right to waive the interest payment for delinquencies due to circumstances beyond the control of the contracting officer or other State or University representatives involved in the processing of contractor invoices including, but not limited to, strikes and natural disasters.

10.3.7 Nothing in this provision nor the New Jersey Prompt Payment Act shall be construed as permitting the accrual of prejudgment interest in the case of a disputed contract for which a notice of claim has been filed pursuant to N.J.S.A. 59:13-3 et.seq. as provided in N.J.S.A. 59:13-8.

10.4 WITHHOLDING PAYMENT FOR NON-DELIVERY OF DATA:

(a) If technical data, such as "as built" drawings, reports, spare parts lists, repair parts lists or the like or instruction books including operational and maintenance manuals or any part thereof are not delivered within the time specified by this contract or are deficient upon delivery, the contracting officer shall withhold from each invoice a percentage in addition to any other retainage required by the contract or the contract price in accordance with the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When Total Contract Price Is:</th>
<th>Percentage to be Withheld Is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than $250,000</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$250,000 to $1,000,000</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over $1,000,000</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The withholding of any sums pursuant to this section shall not be construed as or constitute in any manner a waiver by the University of the contractor's obligation to furnish the data required under this contract. In the event the contractor fails to furnish these items, the University shall have those rights and remedies provided by law and pursuant to this contract in addition to and not in lieu of the sums withheld in accordance with this section.

10.5 FINAL PAYMENT

10.5.1 LEFT BLANK.

10.5.2 LEFT BLANK

10.5.3 LEFT BLANK

ARTICLE 11 - UNCOVERING AND INSPECTION OF WORK
11.1 UNCOVERING AND INSPECTION OF WORK

11.1.1 If any portion of the work is covered prior to inspection conducted by the contracting officer or the University's project manager or Architect/Engineer or any other person, it shall be uncovered for observation. Uncovering and replacement of covering shall be at the installation contractor's expense. The contractor is obligated to advise the contracting officer and the University's project manager of all work scheduled to be covered which is reasonably subject to prior inspection before actual covering.

11.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

11.2.1 The contractor shall promptly correct all work rejected by the contracting officer the University's project manager or the Architect/Engineer as defective or as failing to conform to the contract documents whether observed before or after final acceptance and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected work including the University's project manager's or Architect's/Engineer's additional services, if any.

11.2.2 The contractor shall remove from the site all portions of the work, which are defective, or non-conforming and which have not been corrected unless the contracting officer waives removal.

11.2.3 If the contractor does not proceed with the correction of such defective or non-conforming work within a reasonably time, fixed by written notice from the contracting officer, University's project manager or the Architect/Engineer. The contracting officer may make arrangements for such correction by others and charge the cost of doing so to the contractor and/or his/her sureties. The contracting officer may also remove the defective or non-conforming work and may store the materials or equipment at the expense of the contractor. If the contractor does not pay for the cost of such removal and storage within ten (10) additional days written notice, the contracting officer shall sell such material and equipment at auction or at private sale and shall account for the net proceeds thereof after deducting all of the costs which are the responsibility of the contractor including compensation for the University's project manager or Architect's/Engineer's additional services, if any. If such proceeds of sale do not cover all costs, which the contractor should have borne, the difference shall be charged to the contractor and an appropriate credit change order shall be issued. If the payments then or thereafter due the contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the contractor and/or his/her surety shall pay the difference to the University.

11.2.4 The contractor shall also be responsible for the cost of making good all work destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal.

11.2.5 Nothing contained herein shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation, which the contractor might have under the contract documents.
11.3 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING WORK

11.3.1 If the contracting officer determines that the best interests of the University will be served by accepting defective or non-conforming work, he/she may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction. In such instance, a change order will be issued to reflect an appropriate and equitable reduction in the contract sum. Such adjustment shall be effected regardless of final payment having been previously made and the contractor and/or his/her surety shall be responsible for promptly providing any funds due the University as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 12 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

12.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

12.1.1 The contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the work. He/she shall designate a responsible member of his/her organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the contractor in writing to the University and the University's project manager.

12.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

12.2.1 The contractor shall give all notices and comply with all applicable laws, ordinance, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss, including but not limited to OSHA.

12.2.2 The contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of and shall provide all necessary protection to prevent damage, injury and loss to:

(a) every employee on the work and all other persons who may be affected thereby
(b) all the work and all materials and equipment to be incorporated therein whether in storage on or off the site, under the care, custody or control of the contractor or any of his/her sub-contractors or sub-sub-contractors.
(c) other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designed for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction

12.2.3 As required by existing conditions and progress of work, the contractor shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for safety and protection, including but not limited to rails, night lights, the posting of danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, notifying owners and users of adjacent utilities and other means of protection against accidental injury or damage to persons and property.

12.2.4 When the use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment is necessary for the execution of the work, the contractor shall exercise the utmost
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

care and shall only carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel.

12.2.5 The contractor shall not load or permit any part of the work to be loaded so as to endanger the work or any person.

12.2.6 The contractor shall promptly remedy all damage or loss to any property caused in whole or in part by the contractor, any of his/her sub-contractors, sub-sub-contractors or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of these or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable and for which the contractor is responsible except damage or loss attributable solely to the acts or omissions of the University, the Architect/Engineer or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them or by anyone of whose acts either of them may be liable and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the contractor. The foregoing obligations of the contractor are in addition to his/her obligations stated elsewhere herein.

12.2.7 The contractor shall provide and maintain in good operating condition suitable and adequate fire protection equipment and services and shall comply with all reasonable recommendations regarding fire protection made by the representatives of the property insurance company carrying insurance on the work or by the local fire chief or fire marshal and other entity with jurisdiction over the site. The area within the site limits and surrounding areas shall be kept orderly and clean and all combustible and other rubbish shall be promptly removed from the site.

12.2.8 At all times, the contractor shall protect excavations, trenches, buildings and materials from rain water, ground water, back-up or leakage of sewers, drains and other piping and from water of any other origin and shall promptly remove any accumulation of water. The contractor shall provide and operate all pumps, piping and other equipment necessary to this end.

12.2.9 The contractor shall remove snow and ice, which might result in damage or delay.

12.2.10 In the event that contractor fails to comply with the provisions of the Section 12.2, the University may withhold from each invoice a percentage in addition to any other retainage required by the contract or the contract price in accordance with the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When Total Contract Price Is:</th>
<th>Percentage to be Withheld Is:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than $250,000</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$250,000 to $1,000,000</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over $1,000,000</td>
<td>2%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The withholding of any sums pursuant to this section shall not be construed as or constitute in any manner a waiver by the University of the contractor's obligation to comply with the provisions of this Section 12.2. In the event the contractor fails to comply with the provisions of this Section 12.2, the University shall have those rights and remedies provided by law and pursuant to this contract in addition to and not in lieu of the sums withheld in accordance with this section.
12.3 EMERGENCIES

12.3.1 In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, the contractor shall act with diligence at his/her discretion to prevent threatening injury, damage or loss. In such case, he/she shall immediately notify those individuals or entities designated at the pre-construction meeting. The Contractor shall immediately thereafter notify the contracting officer through the University’s project manager of the action taken and shall forthwith prepare and submit a detailed and documented report of the occurrence and all actions taken in response thereto.

ARTICLE 13 - INSURANCE AND INDEMNITY

13.1 CONTRACTOR INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

13.1.1 The Contractor shall secure and maintain in force for the term of the Contract, insurance coverage provided herein. All insurance coverage is subject to the approval of the University and shall be issued by an insurance company authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey and which maintains an A.M. Best rating of A- (VII) or better.

13.1.2 The Contractor shall provide the University with current Certificates of Insurance for all coverage and renewals thereof which must contain the provision that the insurance provided in the certificate shall not be canceled for any reason except after thirty (30) days written notice to the University. All insurance required herein shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of the University. All insurance required herein, except Workers’ Compensation and Owners and Contractors Protective, shall name ROWAN University, the State of New Jersey, the architect/engineer and University’s Project Manager as additional insureds.

13.1.2 Commercial General Liability insurance written on an occurrence form including independent contractor liability, products/completed operations liability, contractual liability, covering but not limited to the liability assumed under the indemnification provisions of this contract. Coverage for bodily injury and property damage claims arising out of the professional acts of the general contractor and subcontractors shall also be included. The policy shall not include any endorsement that restricts or reduces coverage as provided by the ISO CG0001 form without the approval of the University. The minimum limits of liability shall not be less than a combined single limit of one million dollars ($1,000,000) per occurrence, two million dollars ($2,000,000) general aggregate, three million dollars ($3,000,000) product/completed operations aggregate. The Products and Completed Operations insurance shall be maintained for two (2) years after final payment. A “per project endorsement” shall be included, so that the general aggregate limit applies solely to the project that is the subject of this contract.

13.1.3 Comprehensive Automobile Liability covering owned, non-owned, and hired vehicles. The limits of liability shall not be less than a combined single limit of one million dollars ($1,000,000) per occurrence.
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

13.1.4 Worker's Compensation Insurance applicable to the laws of the State of New Jersey and other State or Federal jurisdiction required to protect the employees of the Contractor and any Subcontractor who will be engaged in the performance of this Contract. The certificate must so indicate that no proprietor, partner, executive officer or member is excluded. This insurance shall include Employers’ Liability Protection with a limit of liability not less than one million dollars ($1,000,000) bodily injury, each occurrence, one million dollars ($1,000,000) disease, each employer, and two million dollars ($2,000,000) disease, aggregate limit. Including the employer’s liability insurance under the umbrella insurance can satisfy the limit requirements.

13.1.5 The Contractor shall obtain and maintain a separate Owners and Contractor’s Protective Liability Insurance Policy for the same limits of liability as specified for the Commercial General Liability Insurance in the name of the University, the State of New Jersey. The Architect/Engineer, and the University’s Project Manager are to be the named as additional insured. The policy shall be maintained in force for the term of the Project or one year, whichever is longer.

13.1.6 Excess Liability, umbrella insurance form, applying excess of primary to the commercial general liability, commercial automobile liability and employer’s liability insurance shall be provided with minimum limits of three million dollars ($3,000,000) per occurrence, three million dollars ($3,000,000) general aggregate, and three million dollars ($3,000,000) products/completed operations.

13.1.6.1 The General Liability insurance General Aggregate and Umbrella Excess Liability limits shall apply and be written exclusively, in total, to this Project only. A per project endorsement for all coverage’s and limits must be included in each policy.

a) Bodily injury and property damage insurance policies shall be so written as to provide coverage for special hazards where such hazards will be incidental to subcontractors’ work.

13.1.7 The contractor shall require all its subcontractors and sub-subcontractors and any other company employed by the contractor working on this project to maintain during the life of the contract agreement(s) between itself and its sub-contractors, along with agreements between its subcontractors and their subcontractors, until final acceptance of the work by the University the insurance limits and requirements as defined above. It is a contractor option to determine the amount of excess liability it will require its subcontractors to carry however all insurance shall be written on a “per project” basis. The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining certificates of insurance from all of its subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, etc. for all coverage and renewals thereof for each company either hired directly by the contractor or hired by the contractors subcontractors working on this project prior to each company beginning work on the project. The contractor shall provide copies of all subcontractor certificates of insurance to the University.

a) ALL SUBCONTRACTOR CERTIFICATES MUST BE SUBMITTED PRIOR TO
13.1.8 Prior to commencement of construction, the contractor shall provide four (4) certified copies of such insurance policy or certificate of such insurance to be delivered to the University’s project manager and the University.

13.1.9 Should the contractor fail to comply with all insurance requirements indicated in the contract documents and provide satisfactory evidence of such compliance to the University within seven (7) calendar days of the issuance of a Notice to Proceed, contract and/or receipt by the contractor of a University purchase order on this project from the University, the contracting officer will consider the contractor to be in violation of the contract documents. Upon such declaration of a breach of contract, the contracting officer through the University’s project manager without prejudice to any other right or remedy available to the University and after giving the contractor and/or its surety three (3) working days written notice can either terminate the employment of the contractor for this project or purchase the required insurance. If the University chooses to purchase the required insurance it will deduct the cost of said insurance from the contact amount agreed upon with the contractor. Under either option selected by the University the contractor will have no recourse against the University.

13.2 INSURANCE TO BE CARRIED BY THE UNIVERSITY

13.2.1 The University shall provide insurance protection in the form of a Builders Risk Insurance or similar Policy upon the structure for which the Work on this Contract is to be done. The structure will be insured for 100% of the insurable replacement value thereof including materials, owned by the University, in place or to be used as part of the permanent construction including surplus materials. Should the structure be damaged or destroyed as a result of the contractors’ negligence the University will subrogate against the contractor for the cost to repair or replace the damage to bring the structure back to the condition intended under this contract.

13.2.2 This insurance shall not protect against damage or loss to any of the Contractor’s or Subcontractor’s property including but not limited to tools, equipment, scaffolding, staging towers or forms, Contractor’s materials and sheds or other temporary structures erected for use by the Contractor or Subcontractors. It is understood that the Contractor will at their own expense, carry all insurance which may be required to provide the necessary protection against such loss or damage herein described which insurance shall contain a waiver of any right of subrogation against the University.

13.2.3 The insurance procured by the University under this paragraph may provide for a deductible. The Contractor shall assume the responsibility for any deductible for any builder’s risk loss it may make claim for under this policy.

13.2.4 The Contractor shall immediately notify the University, in writing and take any other appropriate steps as may be required under the standard Builder’s Risk
Insurance Policy in effect in the event of any loss. Prior to the acceptance of the building by the University, the Contractor shall, at the University's option, replace and repair the damaged Work as originally provided in the drawings and specifications at no additional compensation to that provided in the original contract.

13.2.5 All losses will be adjusted with, and payable to, the University.

13.2.6 The Contractor shall not include any cost for Builders Risk insurance premiums as described herein. However, this provision shall not relieve the Contractor from their obligation to complete, according to plans and specifications, the project covered by the contract, and the Contractor and their Surety shall be obligated to full performance of the Contractor's undertaking.

ARTICLE 14 - CHANGES IN THE WORK

14.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

14.1.1 Changes to this Contract may only be accomplished by a Change Order issued in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Article 14 and Division #1 of the Specifications. The Change Order may result in an increase, decrease or have no effect upon the Contract Price only. The contract time cannot and will not be adjusted for any reason.

14.1.2 LEFT BLANK

14.1.3 Change Orders shall include all impacts that the change to the work may have upon the performance of the job and shall resolve all issues between the parties related, either directly or indirectly, to the change. By executing the Change Order, the Contractor waives the right to assert any future claims of any kind caused in whole or in part by the change.

14.2 OWNER DIRECTED CHANGES

14.2.1 At any time after execution of this contract by all parties the contracting officer may make any change in the work within the general scope of the contract including, but limited to, changes as follows:

   a) in the specifications, including drawings and designs;
   b) in the method or manner of performance of the work;
   c) in the University furnished facilities, equipment, materials, services or site;
   d) directing acceleration in the performance of the work.

14.2.2 LEFT BLANK

14.3 LEFT BLANK

14.3.1 LEFT BLANK
14.4 FAILURE TO PROVIDE NOTIFICATION

14.4.1 In the event that the Contractor fails to provide the immediate notification to the University’s project manager and/or to complete the “Change Order Request” pursuant to and as specified elsewhere in the contract documents with the supporting documentation as set forth in the Specifications, the Contractor shall have waived any and all claims for additional compensation related to said changes or conditions encountered.

14.5 LEFT BLANK

14.5.1 LEFT BLANK

14.5.2 LEFT BLANK

14.5.3 In the event that the parties cannot agree to a lump sum amount for a Change Order, the University’s contracting officer shall be permitted to order the Contractor to completed the work covered by the Change Order on a time and material basis, under procedures established by the University’s project manager to ensure the proper accounting of direct labor and direct material costs. The Contractor shall be allowed the same allowance for overhead and profit as set forth in the contract documents.

14.6 LEFT BLANK

14.6.1 LEFT BLANK

14.6.2 LEFT BLANK

14.7 CONTINUATION OF THE WORK

14.7.1 In order to avoid delays in the progress of work or when, in the best interest of the University, the contracting officer may, at his/her discretion, direct the contractor in writing to proceed with a change without a prior or final agreement on costs and/or scope of work. Such direction shall be in the form of an unpriced Change Order or written direction. If the contractor has or intends to assert a request for additional compensation under this article, he/she shall turn over to the University’s project manager in sufficient detail and in accordance with all contract document requirements hereof all necessary information and costs as required by the contacting officer after receipt of an unpriced change order or written direction.

14.7.2 Where the cost of property made obsolete or excess as a result of a change is included in the contractor's request for adjustment, the contracting officer shall have the right to prescribe the manner of deposition of such property.

ARTICLE 15 - ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIM(S)

15.1 ASSIGNMENT OF ANTITRUST CLAIM(S)
ROWAN UNIVERSITY
SECTION II
GENERAL CONDITIONS

15.1.1 The contractor recognizes that in actual economic practice, overcharges resulting from antitrust violations are, in fact, usually borne by the ultimate purchaser. Therefore, and as a consideration for executing this contract, the contractor, acting herein by and through its duly authorized agent, hereby conveys, sells, assigns and transfers to the University all right, title and interest to all claims and causes of action it may now or hereafter acquire under the antitrust laws of the United States or the State of New Jersey relating to the particular goods or services purchased or acquired by the University pursuant to this contract.

In connection with this agreement, the following are the express obligations of the contractor:

a) it will take no action, which will in any way diminish the value of the rights conveyed or assigned hereunder

b) it will advise the University:
   (1) in advance of its intention to commence any action on its own behalf regarding such claim or cause(s) of action
   (2) immediately upon becoming aware of the fact that action has been commenced on its behalf by some other person(s) of the pendency of such action

c) it will notify the defendants in any antitrust suit of the fact of the within assignment at the earliest practicable opportunity after the contractor has initiated an action on its behalf or becomes aware that such an action has been filed on his/her behalf by any other person; a copy of such notice will be sent to the University.

Furthermore, it is understood and agreed that in the event any payment under any such claim or cause of action is made to the contractor, it shall promptly pay over to the University the aliquot share thereof, if any, assigned to the University herein.

ARTICLE 16 - AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS

16.1 POLICY STATEMENT

It has long been the policy of the University to promote equal employment opportunity by prohibiting discrimination in employment and requiring affirmative action in the performance of contracts funded by the University. This policy has been reinforced and expended by an act of the legislature. The new statute, New Jersey Public Law 1975, Chapter 17, provides that no public works contractor can be awarded nor any monies paid until the prospective contractor has agreed to contract performance, which complies with the approved affirmative action plan. The law applies to each political subdivision and agency of the State and includes procurement and service contracts as well as construction contracts. This section was prepared to explain the affirmative action requirements and procedures for public agencies awarding contracts and for contractors bidding on contracts. To assure effective implementation of the affirmative action law while allowing the business operations of a government to proceed efficiently, these regulations are designed to minimize administrative paperwork and delays.
16.2 MANDATORY LANGUAGE

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

a) Where applicable, the contractor or sub-contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, sex, affectional or sexual orientation. The contractor will take affirmative action to insure that such applicants are recruited and employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, sex, affectional or sexual orientation. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, lay-off or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation and the selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment notices to be provided by the public agency compliance officer setting forth provisions of this non-discrimination clause.

b) Where applicable, the contractor or sub-contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, sex, affectional or sexual orientation.

c) Where applicable, the contractor or sub-contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice to be provided by the agency contracting officer advising the labor union or worker's representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

d) Where applicable, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to P.L. 1975, c.127, as amended and supplemented from time to time.

e) When hiring workers in each construction trade, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees to attempt in good faith to employ minority and female workers in each construction trade consistent with the applicable employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.3 provided, however, that the affirmative action officer may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or sub-contractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions (a), (b) and (c) as long as the affirmative action office is satisfied that the contractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence in accordance with standards prescribed by the affirmative action office that its percentage of active, "card carrying" members who are minority and female workers is equal to or greater than the applicable employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.3 promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to P.L. 1975, c.127, as amended and supplemented from time to time. The contractor or sub-contractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the
following procedures:

1) If the contractor or sub-contractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or sub-contractor shall, within three (3) days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or sub-contractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to P.L. 1975, c.127, as it is amended and supplemented from time to time. If the contractor or sub-contractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five (5) days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees to directly attempt to hire minority and female workers consistent with the applicable employment goal. If the contractor's or sub-contractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and female workers consistent with the applicable employment goal, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees to be prepared to hire minority and female workers directly consistent with the applicable employment goal by complying with the hiring procedures prescribed under (2) below and the contractor or sub-contractor further agrees to take immediate said action if it determines or is so notified by the affirmative action office that the union is not referring minority and female workers consistent with the applicable employment goal.

2) If the hiring of a workforce consistent with the employment goal has not or cannot be achieved for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (1) above or if the contractor or sub-contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees to take the following actions consistent with the applicable county employment goals.

(a) to notify the public agency compliance officer, affirmative action office and at least one (1) approved minority referral organization of its manpower needs and request the referral of minority and female workers;

(b) to notify any minority and female workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;

(c) prior to commencement of work to request the local construction trade union, if the contractor or sub-contractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, to refer minority and female workers to fill job openings;

(d) to leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and female workers with the local construction trade union if the contractor or sub-contractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State training and employment service and the other approved referral sources in the area until such time as the workforce is consistent with the employment goal;

(e) if it is necessary to lay-off some of the workers in a given trade on the
construction site to assure, consistent with the applicable State and Federal statutes and court decisions, that sufficient minority and female employees remain on the site consistent with the employment goal and to employ any minority and female workers laid-off by the contractor or on any other construction site in the area on which its workforce composition is not consistent with an employment goal established pursuant to rules implementing P.L. 1975, c.127;

(f) to adhere to the following procedure when minority and female workers apply or are referred to the contractor or sub-contractor:

(i) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required, the contractor or sub-contractor shall determine the qualifications of such individuals and, if the contractor's or sub-contractor's workforce in each construction trade is not consistent with the applicable employment goal, it shall employ such persons which satisfy appropriate qualification standards provided, however, that a contractor or sub-contractor shall determine that the individual at least possess the skills and experience recognized by any workers' skill and experience classification determination which may have been made by a public agency compliance officer, union, apprentice program or referral agency provided the referral agency is acceptable to the affirmative action office and provided further that, if necessary, the contractor or sub-contractor shall hire minority and female workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these regulations. All of the requirements of this paragraph, however, are limited by the provisions of paragraph (3) below.

(ii) If the contractor's or sub-contractor's workforce is consistent with the applicable employment goal, the name of said minority or female group individual shall be maintained on a waiting list for the first consideration in the event the contractor's or sub-contractor's workforce is no longer consistent with the applicable employment goal.

(iii) If, for any reason, said contractor or sub-contractor determines that a minority individual or a female is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or sub-contractor shall inform the individual in writing with the reasons for the determination and maintain a copy in its files and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the affirmative action office.

(g) to keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract on forms made available by the affirmative action office and shall be submitted promptly to that office upon request.

3) The contractor or sub-contractor agrees that nothing contained in (2) preceding provision shall preclude the contractor or sub-contractor from complying with the hiring hall or apprenticeship provisions in any applicable bargaining agreement or hiring hall arrangement and, where required by
custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral or to the apprenticeship program for admission pursuant to such agreement or arrangement provided, however, that where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and females or the failure to refer minorities and females consistent with the county employment goal, the contractor or sub-contractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to said provisions (2) without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or sub-contractor shall not be required to employ minority and female advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement or, in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or sub-contractor agrees that in implementing the procedures of the preceding provisions (2) it shall, where applicable, employ minority and female workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

4) The contractor agrees to complete an initial manning report on forms provided by the affirmative action office on in the form prescribed by the affirmative action office and submit a copy of said form no later than three (3) days after signing a construction contract provided, however, that the public agency may extend in a particular case the allowable time for submitting the form to no more than fourteen (14) days and to submit a copy of the monthly project manning report once a month by the seventh (7th) work day of each month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the affirmative action office and to the public agency compliance officer. The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds as is necessary for on-the-job and off-the-job programs for outreach and training of minority and female trainees employed on the construction site.

5) The contractor and its sub-contractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the affirmative action office as may be requested by the office from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the affirmative action office for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to Sub-Chapter 10 of the Administrative Code, N.J.A.C. 17:27.
THIS AGREEMENT, made this day of , 2017, by and between ROWAN UNIVERSITY, herein called “Owner”, acting herein through its VP of Finance and CFO, and

CONTRACTOR NAME
CONTRACTOR ADDRESS
CONTRACTOR CITY, STATE & ZIP CODE

A Corporation, State of New Jersey, hereinafter called CONTRACTOR. The Contractor hereby agrees with the Owner to commence and complete the construction described as follows:

<ENTER PROJECT NAME>
PROJECT NO. 77XXX

The Contractor agrees to furnish all labor, material, equipment and services necessary to construct and complete the project as detailed in Rowan University’s Bid No. , dated , hereinafter called the Project, for the sum of , to include the base bid items and to include all work in connection therewith, under the terms as stated in the Bid Documents, and at his (its or their) own proper cost and expense to furnish all the materials, supplies, machinery, equipment tools, superintendence, labor, insurance, and services necessary to complete the said project in accordance with the conditions and prices stated in the Contract Documents, as detailed on Exhibit “A” attached hereto and made a part hereof.

Unless the Notice to Proceed specifies a different date, the contractor hereby agrees to commence work under this contract as soon as possible but no later than , and to fully complete the project within consecutive calendar days thereafter. Time is the essence for the completion of this contract. The Contractor further agrees to pay, as liquidates damages, the sum of for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as hereinafter provided in Article 8 of the General Conditions.

The OWNER agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR for the performance of the contract, subject to additions and deductions, as provided in the General Conditions of the Contract Specifications, and to make payments on account thereof as provided in Article 10 of the General Conditions and Section 012500 – Contract Modification Procedures.
"The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 33, of Title 52 of the Revised Statues (R.S. 52:33-1 et seq) requiring that preference be given to the use of domestic materials or as same may be governed by Federal Law or Regulation.


During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.

The contractor or subcontractor where applicable, sends to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Division may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B and C, as long as the Division is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Division, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2.
The contractor or subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following procedures:

(A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq., as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer sufficient minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be prepared to provide such opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent with this chapter, by complying with the procedures prescribed under (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately if it determines or is so notified by the Division that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.

(B) If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:

(1) To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Division, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of minority and women workers;

(2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting available vacancies;

(3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade;
(4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area;

(5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site, layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable Federal and State court decisions;

(6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are referred to the contractor or subcontractor:

(i) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Division. If necessary, the contractor or subcontractor shall hire or schedule minority and women workers who qualify as trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by the provisions of (C) below.

(ii). The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a waiting list, and shall be considered for employment as described in paragraph (i) above, whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Division, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.

(iii). If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the Division.
(7). To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Division and submitted promptly to the Division upon request.

(C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement, and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above it shall, where applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical jurisdiction of the union.

After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Division an initial project workforce report (Form AA 201) provided to the public agency by the Division for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer.

The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the-job programs for outreach and training of minorities and women.

(D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance as may be requested by the Division from time to time in order to carry out the purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be requested by the
Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance for conducting a compliance investigation pursuant to **Subchapter 10 of the Administrative Code at N.J.A.C. 17:27.**
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties to these presents have executed this contract electronically, which shall be deemed an original, in the year and day first above mentioned.

ATTEST: for Rowan University

_____________________________ _______________________________
Witness Joseph F. Scully Jr.
Sr. VP of Finance, Chief Financial Officer

(SEAL) _______________________________
Contractor Date

_______________________________
Title

WARRANTY:

It is hereby certified and warranted by the undersigned contractor and by the undersigned principals or officers thereof, for said Contractor and for themselves, personally and individually, that no person has been employed to solicit or secure this Contract in violation of the provisions of Section 10, Chapter 48 of the Laws of 1954, N.J.S.A 52:34-15, or in violation of any other laws of the State of New Jersey; and it is further warranted that all applicable laws and regulations shall be complied with in the performance of this contract.

(SEAL) _______________________________
Contractor Date

By

_______________________________
Title

_______________________________
Address

_______________________________
City State Zip Code
Exhibit A

Rowan University Invitation for Bid

PROJECT MANUAL

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Instructions to Bidders</td>
<td>July 25, 2017</td>
<td>1-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>General Conditions</td>
<td>July 25, 2017</td>
<td>1-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Construction Contract</td>
<td>July 25, 2017</td>
<td>1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Allowance Authorization Form</td>
<td>October 2010</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Allowance Charge Request Form</td>
<td>September 2010</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Request for Information Form</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change Order Request Form</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Change Order Form</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hourly Labor Rate Breakdown Form</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Daily Job Report Form</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Application and Certificate for Payment Form (AIA G702)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Attachment to G702 Certification</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contractor’s Partial or Final Release and Waiver of Liens</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rowan Tax Exempt Letter</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Consent of Surety Company to Final Payment (AIA G707)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS DATED July 25, 2017

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>011000</td>
<td>Summary of Work</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011400</td>
<td>Work Restrictions</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012200</td>
<td>Unit Prices</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012300</td>
<td>Alternates</td>
<td>1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012400</td>
<td>Procedures and Controls</td>
<td>1-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012500</td>
<td>Contract Modification Procedures</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012900</td>
<td>Payment Procedures</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013100</td>
<td>Coordination</td>
<td>1-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013200</td>
<td>Construction Progress Schedule</td>
<td>1-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013300</td>
<td>Submittal Procedures</td>
<td>1-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014000</td>
<td>Quality Control Requirements</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014100</td>
<td>Testing Services</td>
<td>1-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014200</td>
<td>Reference Standards</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>015000</td>
<td>Construction Facilities &amp; Temporary Controls</td>
<td>1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017700</td>
<td>Contract Closeout</td>
<td>1-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017820</td>
<td>Operation and Maintenance Data</td>
<td>1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>018200</td>
<td>Demonstration and Training</td>
<td>1-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Rowan University

<Enter Project Name> <Date>

Rowan Project No. 77XXX CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT Section III - 8
DIVISION XX
Section XXXXXX

DRAWINGS DATED
ARCHITECTURAL
MECHANICAL
ELECTRICAL
PLUMBING

END OF SECTION
# Request for Information

## RFI Discussion

Individually number each separate topic or question

### Submitted by (Name & Company):

### Title:

### Date:

## RFI Response

### Answered by (Name & Company):

### Title:

### Date:
CHANGE ORDER REQUEST

PROJECT: (name, address)  CHANGE ORDER REQUEST NUMBER:

DATE OF ISSUANCE:

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

CONTRACT FOR:

OWNER: (name, address)  CONTRACT DATE:

ARCHITECT: (name, address)  FROM CONTRACTOR: (name, address)

The contractor must submit this proposal with all appropriate documentation and/or notify the Architect or Owner, in writing, of the date on which proposal submission is anticipated.

THIS IS NOT A CHANGE ORDER, A CONSTRUCTION DIRECTIVE OR A DIRECTION TO PROCEED WITH THE WORK DESCRIBED IN THE PROPOSED MODIFICATIONS.

DESCRIPTION: (Insert a written description of the Work)

ATTACHMENTS: (List attached documents that support description)

REQUESTED BY THE CONTRACTOR:

(Signature)  (Printed Name and title)
The Contract is changed as follows:

Not valid until signed by the Owner, Architect and Contractor.

The original (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) was
New change by previously authorized Change Orders
The (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) prior to this Change Order was
The (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) will be (increased) (decreased)
(unchanged) by this Change Order in the amount of
The new (Contract Sum) (Guaranteed Maximum Price) including this Change Order will be
The Contract Time will be (increased) (decreased) (unchanged) by
The date of Substantial Completion as of the date of this Change Order therefore is

NOTE: This summary does not reflect changes in the Contract Sum, Contract Time or Guaranteed Maximum Price which have been authorized by Construction Change Directive.

Rowan University

ARCHITECT ___________________________ CONTRACTOR ___________________________
Address ___________________________ Address ___________________________

BY ___________________________ DATE ___________________________ DATE ___________________________

201 Mullica Hill Road
Glassboro, NJ 08028-1701
All Contractors (Including sub-subcontractors) need to include a detailed breakdown of all wage rates, payroll burden costs and material costs for lump sum and time and material extras. Payroll burden items, FICA, FUI, SUI, and Workmen’s Compensation will be reimbursed on an average annualized basis. **This information must be provided for all trade to be utilized on the project by any and all contractors at the time of contractors bid submission.** The required format is as follows:

Contractor: __________________________________________

Address: ____________________________________________

Telephone: ___________________________________________

Prepared by: _________________________________________

Trade Classification: _________________________________

Local Union No:___________________ (If Applicable)  Merit Shop___ ___ Union________  (Check One)

Effective Date From__________________ To_________________

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>(%)</th>
<th>(S) Straight Time (a)</th>
<th>(1 ½ x) Overtime (b)</th>
<th>(S) Premium Cost (b-a)</th>
<th>(2x) Overtime (c)</th>
<th>(S) Premium Cost (c-a)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1). Base Rate *</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2). Overhead (on base rate only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3). Profit (on base rate only)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4). F.I.C.A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5). Federal Unemployment Tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6). State Unemployment Tax</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7). Welfare Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8). Pension</td>
<td></td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9). Vacation Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10). Annuity Fund</td>
<td></td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11). Associate Dues</td>
<td></td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12). Paid Holiday</td>
<td></td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td>XXXXXXX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13). Workmen’s Compensation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14). Other (Define)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15). Other</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL CHARGE PER HOUR**

*All rates must be at the current minimum prevailing wage rate for the State of NJ.  
Please refer to the state website for further information at http://lwd.dol.state.nj.us
# Daily Job Report

**Project #:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WEATHER CONDITIONS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISITORS:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTRACTORS ON SITE:</th>
<th>SUPER ON SITE (Y/N):</th>
<th>WORKFORCE ON SITE: (Foreman, Tradesmen, Laborers, etc.)</th>
<th>NO. OF WORKERS</th>
<th>WORK BEING DONE:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIALS DELIVERED:</th>
<th>EQUIPMENT ONSITE:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PROBLEMS/STATUS/CAUSES FOR DELAY:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOTEWORTHY PHONE CALLS:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4/4/2016  8:55 AM
APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

TO OWNER: PROJECT:

FROM CONTRACTOR: VIA ENGINEER:

APPLICATION NO:
PERIOD TO:
PROJECT/CONTRACT NO:

APPLICATION DATE:

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY</th>
<th>ADDITIONS</th>
<th>DEDUCTIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Approved This Month</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Approved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Net Change By Change Orders
The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By __________________________ Date: __________

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, Based on on-site observations and the data comprising the above application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, Information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

ARCHITECT:

By __________________________ Date: __________

AMOUNT CERTIFIED: __________________________

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied for.)

This Certificate is not negotiable. THE AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

State County of:
Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of 2010
Notary Public:
My Commission expires:
CONTINUATION SHEET

AIA Document G702, APPLICATION AND CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT, containing
Contractor's signed Certification is attached.
In tabulations below, amounts are stated to the nearest dollar
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITEM NO.</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION OF WORK</td>
<td>QUANTITY</td>
<td>UNIT OF MEASURE</td>
<td>PRICE</td>
<td>SCHEDULED VALUE</td>
<td>FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION</td>
<td>UNIT OF MEASURE</td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment to G702 (or equivalent)
Certification for Payment

Project Name:__________________________________________
Project Number:________________________Payment Number:___

I, ______________________, a prime contractor working for
Rowan University on the above-mentioned project, hereby
certify as required by P.L. 191, c.507 of the State of New
Jersey that: (you must check one under “A” and one under
“B”)

A. With respect to previous progress payments:

( ) all my sub-contractors and suppliers have been paid
all amounts due from all previous progress
payments I have received from Rowan University for
my work on this project

( ) all my sub-contractors and suppliers have been paid
all amounts due from all previous progress
payments with the exception of those listed below for
which payment is being withheld as there exists a
valid basis for those sub-contractors and suppliers
listed below under the terms of their contract(s) to
withhold payment from each such sub-contractor
and supplier:

1._____________________________________________________

2._____________________________________________________

3._____________________________________________________

For each such sub-contractor and supplier for which payment
is being withheld, I further certify that written notice detailing
the specific reason(s) for withholding payment has been
provided to each such sub-contractor and supplier with copies
thereof provided to my performance bond company and Rowan University.

B. With respect to this payment number:______:

( ) all my sub-contractors and suppliers shall be paid all amounts due from this progress payment

( ) all my sub-contractors and suppliers shall be paid all amounts due from this progress payment with the exception of those listed below for which payment will be withheld as there exists a valid basis for those sub-contractors and suppliers listed below under the terms of their contract(s) to withhold payment from each such sub-contractor and supplier:

1. __________________________________________

2. __________________________________________

3. __________________________________________

For each sub-contractor and supplier for which payment is being withheld, I further certify that written notice detailing the specific reason(s) for withholding payment has been provided to each sub-contractor and supplier with copies thereof provided to my performance bond company and Rowan University.

I certify that the above statements are true. I am aware that if any of the above statements are willfully false, I am subject to punishment.

Dated:______________

__________________________________________
Signature

__________________________________________
Please Print Name
Upon receipt by the undersigned Contractor of a check from Owner in the sum of $__________, which check will consume payment of all sums due the Contractor for labor, equipment and/or materials supplied in connection with the Project, and when said check has been paid by the bank upon which it is drawn, this document shall become effective to fully and finally waive and release any and all liens, claims, liabilities, actions, and demands that this Contractor and all its subcontractors have or might have against Owner, Lender, the Project, the real property upon which the Project is located and any and all other property owned by Owner on account of or in connection with labor, equipment and/or materials supplied by the undersigned to the Project.

The undersigned Contractor does hereby further acknowledge and represent that through the date hereof the undersigned has received payments totaling $______________ for labor, equipment and/or materials supplied to the Project.

This instrument has been executed as of the ______ day of __________________, 20__.

CONTRACTOR:

________________________________________

By: _________________________________

Name: _______________________________

Title: _________________________________

[ S E A L ]

Sworn to and subscribed before me the undersigned authority on this ______ day of __________________, 20__.

Notary Public, State of _______________________

My Commission Expires:

Printed Name of Notary Public
To Whom It May Concern:

Your recent request to Rowan University requesting information or a tax exempt form is hereby acknowledged.

It has been determined that Rowan University is a government body and is Exempt from New Jersey Sales and Use Taxes imposed by the Sales and Use Tax Act (P.L. 1966, c.30 and c.52). An opinion from the State of New Jersey, Office of the Attorney General has been reproduced below.

If you have any questions, please contact the Accounts Payable Office at (856) 256-4115.

Sincerely,

[Signature]

Joseph F. Scully, Jr.
Vice President for Finance & CFO

State of New Jersey
Office of the Attorney General
Department of Law and Public Safety
Division of Law
P.O. Box 1000
Trenton, NJ 08625-0102

May 4, 2011

Joseph F. Scully, Jr.
Vice President for Finance & CFO
Rowan University
Bole Hall
201 Mullica Hill Road
Glassboro, NJ 08028-1701

Re: Tax Exempt Status of Rowan University
Federal Tax ID #87-355-764-819

Dear Mr. Scully:

You have asked this office for an opinion whether Rowan University is obligated to pay New Jersey sales and use taxes in the conduct of the university’s business.

You are hereby advised that, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 54:12B-9, any sales, service or amusement charge by or to the University or any user or occupant by the University is not subject to sales imposed by the New Jersey Sales and Use Tax Act, N.J.S.A. 54:12B-1 et seq., where the University or its authorized representative conducting University business, is the purchaser, user or consumer. Further, should the United States or any other state grant an exemption from certain taxes to the State of New Jersey, Rowan University, as an arm of the State, is entitled to such consideration.

Sincerely yours,

Paula T. Dow
Attorney General of New Jersey

Cheryl R. Clifton
Deputy Attorney General

Chief Financial Officer
Bole Hall
201 Mullica Hill Road
Glassboro, NJ 08028-1701
856-256-4127
856-256-4443 fax
CONSENT OF
SURETY COMPANY
TO FINAL PAYMENT
AIA DOCUMENT G707

PROJECT: (name, address)

TO (Owner)

CONTRACTOR: [ ]

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO: [ ]

CONTRACT FOR:

[ ]

CONTRACT DATE:

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the

(Surety Company)

on bond of (Contractor)

hersby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not

(Owner)

as set forth in the said Surety Company's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF,
the Surety Company has hereunto set its hand this day of 2017

Surety Company

Signature of Authorized Representative

Attest: (Seal):

Title

NOTE: This form is to be used as a companion document to AIA DOCUMENT G706, CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF PAYMENT OF DEBTS AND CLAIMS, Current Edition
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Work covered by the Contract Documents
   2. Use of premises.
B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section “Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls” for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner’s premises.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
A. Project Identification:
   1. Project Location: Rowan University, Glassboro, New Jersey
      a. Westby Hall
   2. Owner: Rowan University
B. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents were prepared for Project by:
C. The Work consists of the following:
   1. Demolition of existing units, ductwork and electrical. Furnish and install new HVAC units, ductwork, piping, electrical, roofing modifications.

1.4 CONTRACT
A. Project will be constructed under a single prime general construction contract.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES
A. General Construction Operations: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations, including a limited use of the project site (outside the facilities exterior walls) during
the period of construction activity. Contractor’s use of the premises is limited by Rowan’s right to perform work or to retain other contractor’s on portions of the Project or to limit access for events or other functions as the University might require. The Contractor will be given notice of any such events well in advance so that arrangements can be made to insure the prosecution of the work continues as scheduled.

B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:

1. Owner occupancy.
2. Work by others.
3. Work by Owner.

C. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond the building perimeter unless prior approval of the University is received prior to conduction such work or operations.

1. Limit site disturbance, as approved by Rowan University.
2. REFER TO SECTION 011400 FOR WORK HOURS.
3. Storage of construction materials and equipment is not permitted inside the existing building.
4. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Rowan University, Rowan’s employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
   a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of the driveways and entrances.
   b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
   c. Contractor may have a trash dumpster near the building. But not a storage shed on the Owner’s property.

D. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

E. The Contractor will be responsible for photographing the entire area of work, adjacent spaces where incidental work may occur, corridors and elevators accessing the area of work, the loading area, and contractor parking area. The Contractor will provide the Owner with digital copies of all the photographs prior to mobilization as a record of the existing conditions PRIOR to the start of the work. Digital format will be in PDF format.

1.6 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC’s "MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of sections in the Contract Documents.
1.7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. WORK REQUIRED TO BE PERFORMED UNDER THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE COMPLETED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING MILESTONES AND COMPLETION DATES. CONTRACTORS MUST INCLUDE IN THEIR BIDS ALL COSTS INCLUDING OVERTIME ASSOCIATED WITH INSURING THAT THE PROJECT IS COMPLETED BY THE MILESTONE DEADLINES LISTED HEREIN.

B. Summary of Milestones:

1. Notice to Proceed/Authorization by: The University intends to issue Notice to Proceed, Construction Contract, and/or University purchase order as evidence of contract award on or before April 2, 2018.
2. ALL submittals to Architect: one (1) week after Notice to Proceed.
3. Architect return of reviewed submittals by: three (3) weeks after receipt.
6. Final Completion of work on site by FIVE (5) BUSINESS DAYS FROM SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION. All construction including punch list work will be completed by this date.
7. Final Completion by TEN (10) BUSINESS DAYS FROM SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION DATE. All closeout documentation, final payment application, etc.

C. Weather Conditions:

1. Unfavorable weather conditions shall not be justification for delays in completion or final completion dates as specified. No change orders will be issued or approved for extensions of time due to weather conditions. Seasonal weather conditions shall be considered in the planning and scheduling of all work influenced by high or low ambient temperatures for the completion of all contract work within the allotted contract time. In addition, appropriate allowances shall be made for anticipated time losses due to normal rain and snow conditions by statistically expanding the estimated time durations for weather sensitive activities with the constraint that the substantial completion deadline cannot change.

2. The University may at its sole discretion entertain extensions of time from the contractor for weather related delays. However no extensions of time shall be considered by the University until at least twenty-five (25) lost project schedule days have accrued. Lost time will accrue on a proportionate basis – ¼ lost day will be charged as ¼ lost day, 1/2 lost day will be charged as ½ lost day, and so forth. A lost project schedule day is considered a day or any portion of a day when all members of the construction workforce on the project cannot work due to inclement weather conditions. Whether or not the contractors’ workforce fails to begin work or leaves the project site on any given day due to a claim of inclement weather a lost project schedule day will not be recognized by the University until it is approved in writing by the University's project manager.

3. Should the University approve an extension of time the contractor may only submit reimbursement for the cost of the extension of rental equipment agreements; bond premium and insurance adjustments at actual cost with no mark up; and general conditions directly impacted by the approved extension. Appropriate back up documentation as requested by the University project manager must accompany any submission for reimbursement. Appropriate back up can be anything from copies of contractor's rental agreements showing rental durations, unit costs, rental rates, etc. to copies of superintendents pay stubs.
D. Intent of Contract: The drawings and specifications of the contract are intended to require the contractor to provide for everything reasonably necessary to accomplish the proper and complete finishing of the work. All work and materials included in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not in the specifications, shall be performed and/or furnished by the contractor as if described in both. Any incidental materials and/or work not specified in the drawings and/or the specifications which are, nevertheless, necessary for the true development thereof and reasonably inferable therefrom, the contractor shall understand the same to be implied and required, and shall perform all such work and furnish all such materials as if particularly delineated or described therein. Should there be an obvious error between the drawings and specifications, the most stringent constraints of the conflicting information shall be assumed by the contractor and it shall be the contractor's responsibility to complete the work as reasonably required, consistent with the intent of such drawings and specifications as may be interpreted by the University.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000
SECTION 011400 – WORK RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 USE OF PREMISES

A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

  1. Limits: Confine construction operations to weekdays (Monday through Friday) from 8:00 AM to 5:00 PM. Weekend and Holiday work may be permitted if approved by the Owner.
  2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of building, site and use by the public.
  3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep streets, driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to owner, Owner’s employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
     a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
     b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Use of Existing Building: Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.3 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building during entire construction period. Cooperate with owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner’s operations.

1.4 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Work shall be completed within the schedule as outlined in Section 011000 – Summary. University intends to issue Notice to Proceed, Construction Contract, and/or University Purchase Order as evidence of contract award on or before Project start date listed.

1.5 CONTRACTOR WORK AREAS, WORKING CONDITIONS AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE REGULATIONS

A. The Contractor shall not unreasonably encumber the facilities with its equipment or work to be performed. Work conducted by the Contractor, Subcontractor, or any other person and/or firm
affiliated with the Contractor shall be contained within pre-designated working areas established by the documents.

B. The Contractor shall, at all times during the progress of the work, keep the site free from the accumulation of all rubbish and debris caused by its performance. The Contractor shall remove all debris and rubbish related to its work at the end of each workday to the satisfaction of the Project Manager. Tool storage boxes shall not be permitted inside the building on the first floor or outside the building.

C. The Contractor shall adequately secure and protect its equipment, materials and vehicles. The University assumes no liability for any damage to, or theft of, the Contractor's property. The Contractor shall have the use of a designated area for storage and staging of construction materials and equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible for adhering to security procedures outlined by the Project Manager.

D. The Contractor is responsible for all safety precautions for all of its employees and property while performing its services.

E. The Contractor shall strictly limit its employees’ use of the facilities for lunch, smoking or rest time usage to only those areas designated by the Project Manager. Use of facility telephones will not be allowed. Use of building toilet facilities shall not be permitted. Smoking is not allowed inside the building.

1.6 WORK STOPPAGES, EXISTING UTILITY INTERRUPTIONS, NOISE AND ODOR RESTRICTIONS, AND MATERIAL APPROVALS

A. Work Stoppages – DOES NOT APPLY.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Project Manager’s written permission.

C. Consideration shall be given by the Contractor regarding odors emanating from adhesives and sealants, etc and excessive noise. If the odors or noise are such that they may disturb the employees and guests then such work shall be performed while the building is not occupied. This determination shall be at the sole discretion of the Project Manager. The playing of radios and other unnecessary noise will not be permitted at any time.

D. All material safety data sheets shall be submitted and approved by the Project Manager prior to use of the material.

1.7 PROTECTION OF INTERIOR FINISHES

A. The Contractor shall take extra care to avoid damage or soiling to any part of the facility. The Contractor is responsible for all damages or destruction caused directly or indirectly by its performance to any part of the building or adjoining property. Any damage or destruction caused by the Contractor or its employees will be repaired or replaced as the Project Manager directs and to their satisfaction with all costs charged to the Contractor. The costs may be deducted from any and all amounts due to the Contractor.
B. Any of the Contractor’s employees found defacing, damaging or marring the building or its finishes or contents shall be immediately removed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be charged for all remedial work to restore the damaged area or contents to their original condition to the satisfaction of the State.

C. The Contractor shall take all necessary steps to ensure adequate protection of all building furniture, equipment and building finishes, including but not limited to: floors, walls, ceilings, windows, draperies, blinds, carpeting, doors, doorways and contents. In this endeavor, all workers are to take precautions to protect rugs and floors. The Contractor shall be charged for all remedial work to clean, repair and/or replace items damaged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the State.

D. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of cleanup of dust, dirt and stains caused by the work to the satisfaction of the Project Manager. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep dust, dirt and debris to a minimum both within the construction area and throughout the buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011400
SECTION 012200 – UNIT PRICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012500 “Contract Modification Procedures” for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
2. Section 014000 “Quality Control Requirements” for general testing and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Unit price is a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.

B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor’s measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner’s expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.

D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. NONE ARE REQUIRED FOR THIS PROJECT.
END OF SECTION 012200
SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. If specification Sections are referenced in alternate schedule, the specification section contains the requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate. If specifications are not listed in the schedule below, base the alternate price on the description below.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: Deduct the new work associated with room 204 PHOTO STUDIO.

B. Alternate No. 2: Add the cost to furnish and install four (4) window-mounted air conditioning units with minimum 10,000 BTU per unit to room 201 PHOTO LAB. Also include the cost to furnish and install two (2) window-mounted air conditioning units with minimum 10,000 BTU per unit to room 206 ART CLASSROOM. Also include the cost to furnish and install 120V power in conduit to these units from panel LP-H. This work would be performed on weekends only and needs to be completed by end of day on April 15. Include costs to remove these units and temporary power during the demolition phase of the start of the main scope of work in Mid-May 2018. Units to be turned over to the College.

END OF SECTION 012300
SECTION 012400 – PROCEDURES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, General Conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The types of minimum requirements for procedures and performance or control work of a general nature, to be fulfilled collectively by contractors, include but are not necessarily limited to the following categories:

1. Coordination and meetings.
2. Administration/supervisory personnel.
3. Examination and checking of contract drawings.
4. Surveys and records or reports.
5. Limitations for use of site.
6. Protection of Persons and Property.
7. Special reports.
8. Subcontractor, material approval.
10. Inspections, tests and reports.
11. Progress photographs.
13. Control Wiring.
15. Sleeves, built-in items.
16. Cutting and patching.
17. Uncovering and correction of work.
18. Cleaning and protection.

1.3 COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

A. General: Contractor shall prepare a written memorandum of general instructions on required coordination activities including notices/reports/meetings, and distribute memorandum to each engaged entity performing work at project site, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Coordination Drawings: Where work by separate entities requires off-site fabrication of products and materials which must be accurately interfaced and closely intermeshed to produce required results, prepare coordination drawings to indicate how work shown by separate shop drawings will be interfaced, intermeshed, and sequenced for installation.

1. Comply with submittal requirements of "Submittals" section, and other requirements outlined in the other Divisions.

C. Biweekly Job Meeting: The Contractor's Project Manager and Superintendent, the Owner's Project Manager and the Architect shall attend biweekly job meetings convened by the Owner.
for the purpose of affording the opportunity to review Contractor’s coordination efforts, to expedite the performance of administrative tasks, and to generally assess the work progress. Contractor shall require representation (at each meeting) by every entity currently involved in coordination or planning for the work (of the entire project). Contractor shall participate in meetings in a manner, which will resolve coordination problems.

1. Time and location of job meetings shall be designated by the mutual agreement of the Contractor, Architect and Owner.
2. Job meetings shall be chaired by the Architect, who shall record the proceedings in the form of minutes and shall be responsible for proper distribution thereof to all parties. Initial minutes will be distributed within three (3) business days after the meeting.
3. Any and all corrections or clarifications to these minutes shall be received by the Architect in writing within three (3) days of their issuance. After the interval allowed for corrections and clarifications, Job Meeting Minutes will stand as part of the project record.
4. All decisions, instructions and interpretations given by Owner, with concurrence of the Architect, at these meetings shall be binding and conclusive on Contractor.
5. Architect and Owner shall have the right to schedule Special Job Meetings or increase the frequency of job meetings if, in his opinion, the progress and condition of the work warrant it. Attendance at such meetings is mandatory.
6. Subcontractors and suppliers shall attend at the request of the Architect or Owner as appropriate to the agenda topics at each meeting.
7. Agenda:
   b. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
   c. Identification of problems, which impede planned progress.
   d. Maintenance of Progress Schedule- updated by Contractor and discussed at every meeting.
   e. Corrective measures to regain projected schedule milestones and deadlines.
   f. Planned progress during succeeding work period and two (2) week look ahead.
   g. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
   h. Review and update Submittal Log for every meeting.
   i. Other business relating to the Work.

D. Pre-Construction Meeting: Owner will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

1. Attendance Required:
   a. Owner.
   b. Architect.
   c. Contractor.

2. Agenda:
   a. Execution of Owner/Contractor Agreement.
   b. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   c. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   d. Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of Products, schedule of values, etc.
   e. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payment, proposal requests, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
   f. Scheduling (Preliminary Progress Schedule by Contractor).
The above Agenda is a comprehensive list of items that could be discussed at the Pre-Construction Meeting. Some items will be included while the Owner may choose to handle other items by other means.

3. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies within two (2) days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Contractor, Owner, and those affected by any decisions made.

E. Pre-Installation Conferences:

1. When required by individual specification sections, contractor shall convene a pre-installation conference prior to the start of installation for the portion of work in question.
2. Require attendance of all Subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers (if necessary), Owner Architect (at the Owners request), Engineers (at the Owners request) directly affecting or affected by the Work in question.

F. Application for Payment “PENCIL COPY” review meeting:

1. Contractor to schedule a Pencil Copy Review Meeting five (5) working days prior to payment period deadline stipulated in the Agreement.
2. Contractor will be responsible to incorporate all agreed upon changes to the Pencil Copy version of the Application and submit the revised Application in accordance with all Contract requirements.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE/SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

A. General: In addition to a Home Office Project Manager and a Field Construction Superintendent and other administrative and supervisory personnel required for performance of the work, the Contractor shall provide specific coordinating personnel as may be required for proper interface between the trades and other work of the total project.

B. Project Superintendent: The Contractor shall provide a full-time Project Superintendent, who is experienced in administration and supervision of building construction of a type similar in nature and scope to this Project, including mechanical and electrical work, and who is hereby authorized to act as the general coordinator of interfaces between the work of all the trades. For purpose of this provision, “interface” is defined to include the scheduling and sequencing of work, sharing of access to work spaces, installations, each trade’s protection of work by other trades, cutting and patching, tolerances, preparation of coordination drawings, inspections, tests, and temporary facilities and services.

C. Submittal of Staff Names, Duties: Within 15 days of contract date, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Architect a listing of Contractor’s principal staff assignments and consultants, naming persons and listing their addresses, telephone numbers and past construction experience.

1.5 EXAMINATION AND CHECKING OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing the contract documents in accordance with the requirements specified herein.

1. Contractor shall examine and check all quantities and dimensions given on contract drawings, and shall be responsible for noting any errors which can be discovered by
such examination and check, and shall be responsible for satisfactory joining and fitting of all parts of the work; any check or observation by Architect/Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility as to correctness of the work.

2. Field verification of dimensions on drawings is specifically directed and required of the Contractor as a matter of course, because locations, distances and elevations will be governed by actual field conditions. Contractor shall review plans, site plans and details of construction on the drawings, and adjust his work to conform to all conditions indicated thereon or reasonably inferable therefrom.

3. Discrepancies shown on different plans and details, or between drawings, and actual field conditions, or between drawings and specifications, shall promptly be brought to the attention of the Architect for interpretation and resolution.

4. If, in Contractor's opinion, any work is indicated on drawings or specified in such a manner as will make it impossible to produce such in conformance with the contract, he shall refer same to Architect for interpretation. If additional and supplementary instructions are necessary, Architect/Engineer will prepare and issue same in an appropriate form to the Contractor, with a copy being forwarded to the Owner.

5. Contractor is directed never to scale dimensions or locations from contract drawings. Consult Architect/Engineer for dimensions and locations of all items.

1.6 SURVEYS AND RECORDS/REPORTS

A. General: Working from lines and levels established by property survey, and as shown in relation to the work, the Contractor shall establish and maintain bench marks and other dependable markers to set lines and levels for the work at each story of construction and elsewhere on site as needed to properly locate each element of entire project. Contractor shall calculate and measure required dimensions as shown (within recognized tolerances if not otherwise indicated); and shall not scale drawings to determine dimensions. Advise tradesmen performing the work, of marked lines and levels provided for their use in layout of work.

1.7 LIMITATIONS FOR USE OF SITE

A. General: It is the intent of the Owner to preserve the present character of the campus to the greatest extent possible, both during and after the period of construction. To this end the Contractor will be subject to certain operational controls in the movement of personnel and equipment on and off the construction site. The Contractor's cooperation with the general goal of protecting and preserving the Institute campus, and with the specific controls specified hereinafter, shall be mandatory. The following general controls shall be observed:

1. Construction activities, including location of temporary support facilities, stockpiling of materials, loading and unloading, parking for construction personnel and other related activities shall be restricted to areas as specified by the Owner.

2. The accumulation or stockpiling of debris, rubbish or other material resulting from demolition or construction operations will not be permitted. Removal and off-site disposal must proceed concurrent with demolition and construction activities, to the end that the site shall at all times present a neat, orderly and workmanship appearance. No liquid or solid material of any kind is to be disposed of on campus property. No burning of trash or debris will be permitted on the site.

3. The Contractor shall be responsible for the prevention, abatement and control of any environmental pollution arising from demolition or construction activities in the performance of the work, in full compliance with all applicable Federal and State laws and regulations.

a. Existing trees and other vegetation on and adjacent to the project site shall be
protected. Refer to Section 015000 - "Temporary Facilities" - for specific requirements concerning fencing. Under no circumstances shall materials be stored or heavy equipment operated beneath the drip lines of existing trees.

4. Contractor shall be responsible for the control of dust arising from demolition or construction operations within the project site or along the Access Routes.

B. Allocation of Space: In addition to site utilization limitations and requirements shown on drawings, and indicated by other contract documents, Contractor shall administer allocation of available space equitably among separate subcontractors and other entities needing access and space, so as to produce overall efficiency in performance of total work of project.

C. Deliveries: Contractor shall schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.

D. Construction Access:

1. Contractor shall plan, coordinate and execute all construction activities in such manner as to avoid traffic disruption over local streets.
   a. Prior to the start of work, Contractor shall contact the Police Department and determine approved travel routes for delivery vehicles on local streets.
   b. Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary permits in connection with the operation of overweight and over length vehicles on City streets.

2. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling all traffic entering and leaving the Owner's property including provision of flagmen as necessary. Contractor shall be responsible to require mud removal from rubber-tired vehicles departing the immediate project site. Operation of tracked vehicles shall be restricted to the project site as defined by the contract limit lines, and is not permitted on paved areas.

3. Whenever and wherever the project work must be performed outside the contract limit lines, and after the necessary permits have been secured from local authorities, Contractor shall erect and maintain barricades, danger signals and warning signs at working sites, closed roads, intersections and other places of danger to traffic, the work, or the public. Barricades and obstructions of any kind shall be marked with lights or flares at not more than five (5) foot intervals visible for a distance of not less than 500 feet. Contractor shall provide sufficient watchmen and traffic directors and shall take all necessary precautions for the proper protection of the work and the safety of the public.

4. Contractor shall be responsible for identification, control and maintenance of construction traffic within the contract limit lines. Identification and control shall include the provision of temporary traffic signs and the installation of barricades and warning lights to protect the work and to identify excavations or other hazards, all as may be required. Maintenance shall include the provision and placing of ballast materials as may be required, grading and compaction, removal of debris, removal of snow, and general care to insure a serviceable roadbed at all times.
   a. The Owner shall be responsible for snow removal from paved roadways and parking lots in the vicinity of the project area, but not within the work areas or areas immediate to the Contractor's temporary facilities.

5. Prior to final completion, perform all cleaning and repairs as necessary to restore all existing areas within the limits of any and all work required as a part of the scope of these contract documents, to their original condition.
E. Temporary Parking for Construction Personnel: The Owner shall designate available areas for parking.
   1. Offsite parking will be available for employee parking, in an area to be designated by the Owner on RUI property. Construction personnel will not be permitted to park in campus parking lots, except as specifically designated and authorized by the Owner. The designated parking area may change due to seasonal demands of the Owner.

F. Staging and Storage Area: The Contractor shall have the authority and responsibility to plan and locate storage areas, equipment marshaling areas, and temporary field facilities. Staging and storage areas shall be so located and utilized as to afford unrestricted access to all of the work at all times. Such areas shall not encroach upon access routes to the work, nor shall they be so located or utilized as to impede free access of emergency vehicles. Such areas must be approved by the Owner prior to use by the contractor.
   1. Staging and storage areas shall be located wholly within the contract limit lines and site enclosure fence.
   2. All loading and unloading operations shall occur inside the contract limit lines and behind the site enclosure fence.
   3. Storage of materials and equipment outside the site enclosure fence or on City streets is absolutely prohibited.
   4. Prior to final completion, perform all cleanup, disposal, grading, topsoiling, seeding and other work as necessary to restore the entire staging/storage area to its original condition.

G. Verification of Underground Utilities: Contractor shall have the responsibility to verify the actual locations of existing underground utility lines. Should verified underground utility locations conflict with excavation required in connection with the work, Contractor shall notify the Owner's project manager immediately. Hand excavation shall be required at locations in close proximity to verified existing utilities.
   1. The Owner does not guarantee the accuracy and completeness of information shown on any contract drawings for underground utilities; Contractor must be responsible for ascertaining all facts concerning utility locations.
   2. Damage to existing underground utilities, caused as a result of Contractor's negligence or failure to comply with the requirements listed herein, shall be repaired and/or replaced at Contractor's expense, to the complete satisfaction of the Owner and utility company by close of business of the day of damage.

H. Cleaning and Trash Disposal: Comply with requirements specified in Section 01500, "Temporary Facilities".

1.8 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. Safety Precautions and Programs: Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the work. He shall designate a responsible member of his organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent, unless otherwise designated by the Contractor, in writing, to the Owner.

B. Protection of Persons: Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of employees on the work, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of Federal and State safety laws, union safety regulations, and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to
persons on, about or adjacent to the premises where the work is being performed. Particular attention is called to the requirements of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA). In connection with the work of its own forces, Contractor shall direct and properly maintain, at all times, as required by the conditions and progress of the work, all necessary safeguards for the protection of workers and the public and shall post danger signs warning against the hazards created by such features of construction as protruding nails, hoists, well holes, elevator hatchways, scaffolding, window openings, stairways and falling materials.

1. Security/protection provisions are specified in "Temporary Facilities" section.

C. Protection of Work and Property: Contractor shall take all precautions for the safety of, and shall provide all reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. All the work and all materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under the care, custody or control of the Contractor or any of his Subcontractors, or Sub-subcontractors; and
2. Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

a. Refer to "Temporary Facilities" section for specific requirements concerning fencing around existing trees.

D. Emergencies: In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, Contractor shall act with diligence, at his discretion, to prevent threatening injury, damage or loss. In such case, he shall immediately notify the Owner, of the action taken and shall forthwith prepare and submit a detailed and documented report to the Owner and the Architect.

E. Insurance and Indemnification: Comply with requirements of the Contract Agreement.

1.9 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of occurrence requiring special report, with copy to Architect/Engineer and others affected by occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of unusual and significant nature occurs at site, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a special report listing chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluations of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. When such events are known or predictable in advance, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to advise the Owner in advance at earliest possible date.

C. Reporting Accidents: Contractor shall prepare and submit reports of significant accidents, at site and anywhere else work is in progress. Record and document data and actions; comply with industry standards. For this purpose, a significant accident is defined to include events where bodily injury is sustained, or property loss of substance is sustained, or where the event posed a significant threat of loss or personal injury.

1.10 SUBCONTRACTOR, MATERIAL APPROVAL

A. Material Approval: Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Architect, for approval, a list of all vendors and manufacturers for the supply of materials and equipment, whether specified or not, starting within fifteen (15) calendar days after award of contract; said list shall be complete
within forty-five (45) days thereafter. In instances where specified materials and equipment are subject to the Owner's and Architect's approval by way of the submittal process, no contract shall be entered into with any vendor, supplier or manufacturer before the Owner and Architect have approved his name in writing.

B. Subcontractor Approval: Contractor shall, beginning within fifteen (15) calendar days after award of contract and ending within forty-five (45) days thereafter, notify the Architect and Owner in writing of the names of all subcontractors proposed for the work, and shall not employ any without prior written approval of the Owner, or any that Owner may within a reasonable time reject.

1.11 TRADESMEN AND WORKMANSHIP STANDARDS

A. General: Contractor shall instigate and maintain procedures to ensure that tradesmen performing work at site are skilled and knowledgeable in methods and craftsmanship needed to produce required quality-levels for workmanship in completed work. Remove and replace work, which does not comply with workmanship standards as specified and as recognized in the construction industry for applications indicated. Remove and replace other work damaged or deteriorated by faulty workmanship or its replacement.

B. Availability of Tradesmen: At each progress or job meeting, Contractor shall review availability of tradesmen and projected needs to accomplish work as scheduled. Require each entity employing tradesmen to report on current and pending trade actions and jurisdictional matters, which might affect progress of work. Where possible dispute or delay is identified, consider alternatives and take actions to avoid disputes and delays.

C. Labor Peace Clause:

1. The Contractor agrees that in the performance of the work called for under these Contract Documents, it will employ only such labor as will not delay or interfere with the speedy and diligent progress of the project and as will be acceptable to and work in harmony with all other workmen employed by the Owner.

2. In the event of labor difficulties (including, but not limited to, strikes, walkouts, picketing, boycotts, shutdowns, or inability to obtain a sufficient number of competent laborers or mechanics), which interfere with the work, or any part thereof, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take all measures necessary and possible to insure the projects progress and completion as prescribed by the time schedule including, but not limited to, seeking injunctive relief in an appropriate Court of Common Pleas, filing an unfair labor practices charge(s) with the National Labor Relations Board, discharging employees who engage in an unprotected strike or work stoppage, or any other applicable legal or equitable action related to the aforesaid labor difficulty which occurs in connection with the performance of this contract.

3. In the event of a strike or stoppage of work resulting from a dispute involving or affecting the labor employed by the contractor (including subcontractors and suppliers), the Owner may, at its option, terminate this contract. However, where practicable the contractor will give subcontractors 24 hours to resolve the strike or stoppage of work before terminating its contract. In the event there is a conflict between this clause and any other agreement between contractor and the Owner, including but not limited to other provisions of this contract, other written agreements and verbal agreements, this clause will take precedent. In the event of such termination, the Owner shall have the right to take possession, for the purpose of completing such work, of all materials, tools, and appliances on its premises and employ any person or persons to finish the work and provide the materials and labor for such work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to
receive any further payments under this agreement until the work shall be finished completely, at which time the contractor shall be paid whatever balance is found to be due to contractor for amounts expended by it either for labor, materials, or otherwise, plus contractors percentage of profit as provided in this agreement, less, however such expenses or damages as the Owner may suffer by so completing the work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to prospective profits on portions of the project not performed by it or with respect to the materials not furnished by it. Further, it is understood and agreed that should the expenses to the Owner in completing the contract be increased by reason of such discontinuance of the services of this contractor, then this contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for such entire increase in addition to the other expenses or damages referred to above.

1.12 INSPECTIONS, TESTS AND REPORTS

A. General: Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist in determination of probable compliances of the work with requirements, but do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for those compliances, or for general fulfillment of requirements of contract documents. Specified inspections and tests are not intended to limit Contractor's quality control program. Afford reasonable access to agencies performing tests and inspections.

B. Inspection and Testing by Independent Agencies: General requirements are specified in "Quality Control Services" section of these specifications (Section 01400). Particular requirements are specified in the technical sections (Divisions 2 through 16).

C. Inspection and Testing by Authorities with Jurisdiction: If the Contract Documents, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or order of any public authority having jurisdiction require any portion of the Work to be inspected, tested or approved, the Contractor shall give the Owner not less than five (5) working days notice in writing of its readiness for inspections or testing. The Contractor shall bear all costs of such inspections, tests or approvals conducted by public authorities.

D. Inspection and Testing by Contractors: When inspections and tests are required by the technical sections of these specifications to be performed by Contractors on installed materials and equipment, all such inspections and tests shall be conducted in the presence of, and upon timely notice to, the Owner, and the results thereof approved prior to acceptance of the installation. Fuel, power and any other items or services required for the proper inspecting and testing of equipment and for the period of instructing the Owner's operating personnel shall be at the cost and expense of the Contractor furnishing such equipment.

E. Special Inspection and Testing: If the Owner or Architect/Engineer determines that any Work requires special inspection, testing or approval, not otherwise required herein, he will instruct the Contractor to order such special inspection, testing or approval, and the Contractor shall give notice as provided in subparagraph C. If such special testing or inspection reveals a failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs thereof, including compensation for the Architect/Engineer's additional services made necessary by such failure; otherwise the Owner shall bear all costs and an appropriate Change Order will be issued.

1.13 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Refer to Specification Section 01300, "Submittals" for requirements pertaining to Progress Photographs.
B. Provide photographs of the site and construction throughout progress of Work produced by an experienced photographer or job superintendent experienced in taking construction photographs, acceptable to the Owner.

C. Take photos in a timely fashion to allow for their submission with each application for a payment and/ as follows (as applicable):

1. Installation of site utilities.
2. Installation of footings.
3. Installation of foundations.
4. Building pad proof roll.
5. Building pad sub grade (vapor barrier and stone).
6. Installation of concrete floors, decks, walls, etc.
7. Installation of masonry for stair towers, elevator, exterior walls, etc.
8. Installation of structural steel, steel deck and joist, etc.
9. Rough grading.
10. Installation of parking lot paving, parking lot lighting, line stripping, etc.
11. Installation of interior and exterior framing.
13. HVAC ductwork and units.
15. Installation of roofing.
16. Installation of windows, doors, hardware, etc.
17. Enclosure of walls and ceilings.
18. Interior and exterior finishes.
19. Installations of millwork, casework, trim work, etc.
20. Landscaping
21. Final Completion.

D. Digital PDFs: Color; three (3) prints of each view. 4” X 8” or larger of each view. Provide enough photos at each stage of construction to give someone not familiar with the Project a clear understanding of the progress of the work. Review photos with the Owner’s representative at each stage of construction requiring photographs. The Owner will determine if additional photos will be needed.

1. PDF format.
2. Identify each print. Identify name of Project, orientation of view, date and time of view.

E. Deliver prints with each Application for Payment or at times specified by Owner with transmittal letter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Well in advance of installation of every major unit of work which requires coordination and interfacing with other work, Contractor shall meet at project site with subcontractors, installers and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators who are involved in or affected by unit of work, and in its coordination or integration with other work which has preceded or will follow. Contractor shall advise Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates. At each meeting review progress of other work and preparations for particular work under consideration, including requirements of contract documents, options, related
change orders, purchases, deliveries, shop drawings, product data, quality control samples, possible conflicts, compatibility problems, time schedules, weather limitations, temporary facilities, space and access limitations, structural limitations, governing regulations, safety, inspection and testing requirements, required performance results, recording requirements, and protection. Contractor shall record significant discussions of each conference, and agreements and disagreements, along with final plan of action. Distribute record of meeting promptly to everyone concerned, including Architect/Engineer and Owner.

1. Do not proceed with the work if associated pre-installation conference cannot be concluded successfully. Instigate actions to resolve impediments to performance of the work, and reconvene conference at earliest date feasible.

B. Installer's Inspection of Conditions: Require Installer of each major unit of work to inspect substrate to receive the work, and conditions under which the work will be performed, and to report (in writing to Contractor) unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Where installations include manufactured products, comply with manufacturer's applicable instructions and recommendations for installation, to whatever extent these are more explicit or more stringent than applicable requirements indicated in contract documents.

D. Inspect each item of materials or equipment immediately prior to installation, and reject damaged and defective items.

E. Provide attachment and connection devices and methods for securing work properly as it is installed; true to line and level, and within recognized industry tolerances if not otherwise indicated. Allow for expansions and building movements. Provide uniform joint widths in exposed work, organized for best possible visual effect. Refer questionable visual-effect choices to Architect for final decision.

F. Recheck measurements and dimensions of the work, as an integral step of starting each installation.

G. Install work during conditions of temperature, humidity, exposure, forecasted weather, and status of project completion, which will ensure best possible results for each unit of work, in coordination with entire work. Isolate each unit of work from non-compatible work, as required to prevent deterioration.

H. Coordinate enclosure (closing-in) of work with inspections and tests, so as to minimize necessity of uncovering work for that purpose.

I. Mounting Heights: Except as otherwise indicated, mount individual units of work at industry-recognized standard mounting heights, for applications indicated. Refer questionable mounting height choices to Architect/Engineer for final decision.

3.2. The contractor shall include in his/her proposal the cost of all control wiring and its installation for all mechanical equipment including, but not limited to, heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems, ATC systems, boilers, remote monitoring systems, etc. which systems require electrical control wiring. The contractor shall employ a sub-contractor approved by the University for all such control wiring. The sub-contractor shall provide a final certificate of electrical inspection of the control wiring. Installed or control wiring must connect to a point of electrical power supply as shown on the contract documents.
3.3 CHASES, RECESSES AND OPENINGS

A. Contractor shall build chases, recesses, openings, channels and flues, and shall leave or create holes where shown on drawings, or where directed for piping, electrical conduits, switchboxes, panelboards, flues and ducts, or any other feature of the mechanical and electrical work. All trades requiring chases, recesses, openings, etc. shall furnish to the Contractor, complete detailed drawings for all chases, recesses and openings required in connection with such work in ample time to allow the construction to proceed without interruption or delay. Comply with requirements of "Submittals" section of these specifications.

1. Contractor shall close, build in and finish around or over all chases, recesses, openings, etc. after installation of mechanical and electrical work has been completed. Should any fail to furnish the above required information in time, he shall, at his own expense, arrange for all cutting, rebuilding, patching and finishing, but shall employ the Contractor whose work must be cut to do so.

2. Contractor shall obtain prior written approval from the Architect/Engineer and the Owner before cutting or boring through beams, floor construction or supporting members.

3.4 SLEEVES, BUILT-IN ITEMS

A. Each trade shall be responsible for furnishing and setting of sleeves, built-in items, anchors, inserts, etc. for his work. Contractor shall build these items into the construction.

1. Comply with requirements of "Submittals" section in the preparation of sleeve drawings.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Do not cut-and-patch structural work in a manner resulting in reduction of load-carrying capacity or load/deflection ratio; submit proposed cutting and patching to Architect/Engineer for structural approval before proceeding. Do not cut-and-patch operational elements and safety-related components in a manner resulting in reduction of capacities to perform in manner intended or resulting in decreased operational-life, increased maintenance, or decreased safety. Do not cut-and-patch work which is exposed on exterior or exposed in occupied spaces of building, in a manner resulting in reduction of visual qualities or resulting in substantial evidence of cut-and-patch work, both as judged solely by Architect. Remove and replace work judged by Architect to be cut-and-patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, adjusting and patching as may be required to permit the several parts to properly come together as intended and indicated.

2. Engage original Fabricator/Installer to perform cutting-and-patching of structural work, operational/ safety-related components, and visually exposed work; or, if not available, engage only recognized experts; employ only proven methods.

3. Do not cut or alter work performed under separate contracts without the Architect's written permission.

4. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specific requirements and methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

5. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Beginning new work means acceptance of existing conditions.

6. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

7. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

8. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct
locations.

9. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Materials: Except as otherwise indicated or approved by Architect/Engineer, provide materials for cutting-and-patching which will result in equal-or-better work than work being cut-and-patched, in terms of performance characteristics and including visual effect where applicable. Use materials identical with original materials where feasible and where recognized that satisfactory results can be produced thereby.

C. Temporary Support and Protection: Provide adequate temporary support for work to be cut, to prevent failure. Do not endanger other work. Provide adequate protection of other work during cutting-and-patching, to prevent damage; and provide protection of the work from adverse weather exposure.

D. Cut work using methods least likely to damage work to be retained and work adjoining.

1. Where physical cutting action is required, cut work with sawing and grinding tools, not with hammering and chopping tools. Core drill openings through concrete work. Comply with the requirements of applicable sections of Division 2 where cutting-and-patching requires excavating and backfilling.

2. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

3. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated materials in accordance with Section 07841 to full thickness of the penetrated elements.

4. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

E. Patch with seams, which are durable and as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances for the work.

1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of work.

F. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas; and, where necessary extend finish restoration onto retained work adjoining, in a manner, which will eliminate evidence of patching.

1. Where patch occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch, after patched area has received prime and base coats.

G. Execute cutting and patching including excavation and fill to complete the work, to uncover work to install improperly sequenced work, to remove and replace defective or non-conforming work, to remove samples of installed work for testing when requested, to provide opening in the work for penetrations of mechanical and electrical work, to execute patching to complement adjacent work, and to fit Products together to integrate with other work.

H. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original conditions.
I. ALL CUTTING AND PATCHING SHALL BE CONSIDERED PART OF THE BASE BID PRICE WHEN THE WORK IS REQUIRED AS PART OF THE OVERALL PROJECT. NO ADDITIONAL PAYMENT WILL BE CONSIDERED FOR WORK OF THIS SECTION UNLESS ALL APPLICABLE PARTIES OBTAIN PRIOR AUTHORIZATION OR WRITTEN APPROVAL.

3.6 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

A. Comply with requirements of the General Conditions of the Contract, and with additional requirements specified herein.

1. Subsequent Disclosure of Faulty Work: Failure of Owner or Architect/Engineer to exercise powers of rejection or condemnation against the work of the Contractor during construction shall not be construed as an acceptance on Owner's part or Architect/Engineer's part that Contractor's work has been faithfully performed, if the fact be otherwise.

3.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

C. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and air from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction activities. Comply with all governmental and code requirements.

3.8 PREPERATION FOR CUTTING AND PATCHING AND/OR NEW WORK.

A. Prepare surfaces and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of work and finishes.

B. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

D. Apply manufacturers required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.9 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Owner’s Representative and Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

D. Promptly report to Architect/Engineer and Owner’s Representative the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

E. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.
F. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:

1. Site improvements including but not limited to pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, andinvert elevations, etc.
2. Building foundation, column locations, all floor elevations, stairwells, elevator shafts, machine and mechanical rooms, etc.
3. All other work as necessary to complete all the requirements of the contract documents.

G. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

H. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.10 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install Products as specified in individual sections and in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Make neat transitions. Patch work to match adjacent work in texture and appearance. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, perform a smooth and even transition.

C. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new Work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendations to the Architect and Owner.

3.11 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. General: During handling and installation of work at project site, Contractor shall clean and protect work in progress and adjoining work on a basis of perpetual maintenance. Apply suitable protective covering on newly installed work where reasonably required to ensure freedom from damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion; otherwise, clean and perform maintenance on newly installed work as frequently as necessary through remainder of construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

B. Removal of all debris and rubbish resulting from or relating to the construction work; rubbish shall not be thrown from building openings above the ground floor unless confined within chutes.

1. Progress Cleaning:
   a. Maintain areas free of waste material, debris, and rubbish (on a daily basis). Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition, as determined by the Owner.
   b. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.
   c. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.
   d. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from site periodically and dispose of off-site.
   e. Protect installed work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
   f. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed Products. Control activity during and after installation in the immediate work area to prevent damage.
g. Protect finished floors and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials appropriate for the task involved.

C. Limiting Exposures of Work: To extent possible through reasonable control and protection methods, Contractor shall supervise performance of work in a manner and by means which will ensure that none of the work, whether completed or in progress, will be subjected to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposures during construction period. Such exposures include (where applicable, but not by way of limitation) static loading, dynamic loading, internal pressures, external pressures, high or low temperatures, thermal shock, high or low humidity, air contamination or pollution, water, ice, solvents, chemicals, light, radiation, puncture, abrasion, heavy traffic, soiling, bacteria, insect infestation, combustion, electrical current, high speed operation, improper lubrication, unusual wear, misuse, incompatible interface, destructive testing, misalignment, excessive weathering, unprotected storage, improper shipping/handling, theft and vandalism.

D. Construction Debris: The Contractor shall intermittently remove waste and rubble so that at no time shall there be undue accumulations. Upon completion, the Contractor shall dress up all areas affected by this work whether inside or outside the boundary of the Project. Loading, crating, hauling and dumping will be at the contractor's expense.

E. Rubbish: The Contractor shall provide covered metal trash cans in sufficient quantity to accept the accumulation of rubbish and garbage from lunch and the like of employees of all Contractors working on site.
   1. The Contractor shall instruct his and his subcontractors' employees to deposit their trash and garbage in these containers and not elsewhere about the site; and also not to use the containers for construction scraps, rubbish, trash and surplus materials.
   2. The Contractor shall empty these containers daily and haul the rubbish to a legal disposal site off the property.

F. Roads and Pathways:
   1. The Contractor is responsible for the removal of construction dirt and debris in public areas on the site and in the surrounding areas serving the site.
   2. Dirt and mud tracked onto streets by the Contractor or its subcontractors is to be immediately cleaned up by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Owner and the local municipal authorities.

G. Trucks: All trucks leaving the construction area are to be covered in accordance with NJDOT over the road requirements. Trucks leaving the site are to be clean and free of mud or other materials.

H. Quality Assurance: University streets and pathways are to be maintained in a clean safe condition at all times. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor leave the site each day without inspecting and verifying that streets and paths to the construction site, access areas, lay down areas, and gates in the area of the site are clean of all construction related materials and are clean and sage for use by the Rowan University population. The Contractor will immediately correct any violation of this provision upon notification by the Owner.

3.12 CONSERVATION AND SALVAGE

A. General: It is a general procedural requirement for Contractor's supervision and administration
of the work that construction operations be carried out with maximum practical consideration for conservation of energy, water and materials; and with maximum practical consideration for salvaging materials and equipment involved in performance of the work but not incorporated therein.

END OF SECTION 012400
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing allowances.
   2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using unit prices.
   3. Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect may issue through Owners project manager supplemental instructions authorizing Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Time, as “Architects Supplemental Instructions” (ASI). Architects Supplemental Instructions may or may not involve adjustments to the contract sum. THERE WILL BE NO ADJUSTMENTS TO THE CONTRACT TIME ALLOWED FOR THIS PROJECT.

1. For ASI’s involving no adjustment to the contract sum or time, the contractor is authorized to execute the change or clarification immediately.

2. For ASI’s resulting in an adjustment to the contract sum, do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change without obtaining written authorization from the Owner. Written authorization can include the provisions of the general conditions, Article 14, paragraphs 14.5.3 and 14.7.1, an approved change order or a Construction Change Directive.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. In the event the Contractor believes that any change directed by the Owner or Architect would entitle it to additional compensation to complete its work under this contract, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owners project manager of this fact WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF THE CHANGE REQUESTED. The contractor shall then prepare and submit an original of the Change Order Request (COR) with all supporting documentation to the Owners project manager and submit two (2) copies of the Change Order Request (COR) with all supporting documentation to the Architect and University within five (5) calendar days of its receipt of the directive by the Owner and/or Architect.

B. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Owner may issue proposal requests or may have the
Architect issue such requests. In any event a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work will be submitted to the contractor that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum. THERE WILL BE NO ADJUSTMENTS TO TIME FOR ANY GIVEN CHANGE ORDER REQUESTED. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. For ASI's resulting in adjustments to the contract sum, do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change without first obtaining written authorization from the Owner.

2. If the contractor feels the ASI or proposal request requires a change to the contract sum then the contractor shall notify the Owners project manager of this fact within 48 hours of receipt of the ASI or OIPR directive.

3. Within five (5) business days after receipt of directive, ASI or proposal request from the Owner, submit a Change Order Request estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum necessary to execute the change. The contractor shall then prepare and submit an original of the Change Order Request (COR) with all supporting documentation to the Owners project manager and submit two (2) copies of the COR with all supporting documentation to the architect.

   a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   b. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   c. Include costs of labor directly attributable to the change.
      1) Labor shall be broken down by man-hours, hourly wages, fringe benefits per hour and any other benefits payable.
   d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float however the date of Substantial and Final Completion cannot be extended.

C. In the event that the Contractor encounters a condition that it considers a change, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owners Project Manager prior to disturbing the condition and shall then prepare and submit an original of the COR with all supporting documentation to the Owners project manager and two (2) copies of a Change Order Request with all required supporting documentation to the architect within five (5) calendar days of encountering the condition. The condition shall not be disturbed until the Project Manager has inspected the condition.

D. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a Change Order Request (COR) to Owners project manager. The contractor shall prepare and submit one (1) original of the COR with all supporting documentation to the Owners project manager and submit two (2) copies of the COR with all supporting documentation to the architect.

   1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum.
   2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
   3. Indicate applicable delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
   4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
   5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the
change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float however the date of Substantial and Final Completion cannot be extended.

6. Comply with requirements in General Conditions Article 4.15 if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.


1.5 ALLOWANCES (IF APPLICABLE ON A GIVEN PROJECT)

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, base each Allowance Request Proposal on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins. Only allowances included as part of the Bid Price will be considered for an Allowance Authorization. All other Proposals must be hard costed.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the Purchase Order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within ten (10) business days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. Owner will reject claims submitted later than ten (10) business days after such authorization.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

C. Use the same procedure(s) followed for handling Change Order Requests (COR's) and Change Orders with Allowances (except use Allowance Forms rather than Change Order Forms).

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Change Order Request (COR), the Owner will direct the Architect to issue a Change Order for signatures of the Contractor and Owner on AIA Document G701.

1. The Change Order breakdown shall be in sufficient detail to permit an analysis of all material, labor, equipment, sub-contract and overhead costs as well as profit. Any amount proposed for sub-contracts shall be supported by a similar price breakdown.

B. Each Change Order must contain a detailed description of the change and the amount by which the Contract Price will be increased or decreased.

C. COMPUTATION OF ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION
1. In connection with any request for additional compensation the Contractor shall furnish a price breakdown, as follows:
   a. Labor shall be broken down by the man-hour, hourly wages, fringe benefits per hour and any other benefits payable by the Contractor;
   b. Materials shall be broken down by quantity and unit prices.

2. Unless otherwise directed, the breakdown shall cover all work involved in the change whether such work was deleted, added or changed.

3. The breakdown shall be in sufficient detail to permit an analysis of all material, labor, equipment, sub-contract and overhead costs as well as profit. Any amount proposed for sub-contracts shall be supported by a similar price breakdown.

4. The following rates shall apply in computing indirect costs and profit for the negotiation of additional compensation under all provisions of this contract, which provide for such adjustments that do not exceed twenty-five thousand dollars ($25,000.00). The resulting change in the contract amount will include the indirect impact cost of extended performance computed in accordance with the terms of this article and no further consideration of such costs arising from the specific modification will be given. The percentages for overhead and profit shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature, extent and complexity of the work involved. If not negotiated prior to the start of construction then the rates herein designated shall apply. The percentages shall be applicable for deleted work as well as additional work. When a change consists of both added and deleted work, the applicable percentages shall be applied to the net cost or credit. In any event, the percentages shall not exceed the sum of the following:
   a. Overhead will be the sum of ten percent (10%) of direct labor costs.
      1) For the purpose of the article, the term direct labor shall include all labor by contractor’s employees necessary to perform the actual work on site. Foremen, equipment operators and skilled, semi-skilled and common laborers directly assigned to the specific operation are direct labor; project managers, superintendents, office personnel, and subcontractors are not direct labor.
      2) The term direct labor costs shall consist of the contract or actual payroll rate of wage per hour and fringe benefits paid for each and every hour that such employees are actually engaged in the performance of the work. Overhead will be the sum of ten percent (10) % of direct material costs.
   b. Overhead will be the sum of ten percent (10%) of direct material costs.
      1) For the purpose of the article, the term direct material costs shall consist of the actual costs of the materials, including applicable tax and transportation charges
   c. For rented equipment, an hourly rental rate will be used which will be determined by using the monthly rental rates taken from the current edition of the rental rate blue book for construction equipment and dividing it by one hundred seventy-six (176). An allowance will be made for operating costs for each and every hour the equipment is actually operating in accordance with the rate listed in the aforesaid rental book. The contractor will be allowed only sixty-five percent (65%) of the rental rate on contractor owned equipment.
   d. Bond premiums, insurance, payroll taxes and travel subsistence, if applicable, will be allowed at actual cost (only) for the equitable adjustment allowed. No mark-up will be allowed for overhead on these indirect cost items.
   e. The contractor’s profit on the sub-contractor’s work will be five percent (5%) of the sub-contractor’s costs. Sub-contractor indirect costs will be computed in the same manner as for the contractor. The contractor agrees to incorporate this article in each of its sub-contracts.
   f. A profit of six percent (6%) where profit is allowable by the terms of the applicable contract provision shall be added to the contractor’s total cost for the equitable adjustment allowed for the work conducted by the contractors own workforce. Indirect costs will not be duplicated in direct costs.
   g. When more than one (1) tier of sub-contractors exists, they shall be treated as one
(1) sub-contractor for the purpose of mark-ups.

D. ANY CONTRACTOR PERFORMING CHANGE ORDER WORK WITHOUT WRITTEN APPROVAL FROM THE OWNER DOES SO AT ITS OWN RISK.

1. Only the signature of an Assistant Vice President or above is authorized to give approval of a Change Order Request (COR) or Change Order (CO). The Owners project manager is not authorized to approve change orders. The project manager is only authorized to verify the work in question is in addition to or outside the scope of work delineated on the original contract documents.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE


1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PERFORMANCE OF CHANGE ORDER WORK

A. A contractor who performs any scope of work associated with a change order or allowance (if allowances are applicable on a given project) without receiving proper approval in accordance with all contract document requirements hereof does so at its own risk. The Contractor shall have waived any and all claims for additional compensation related to said changes or conditions encountered.

END OF SECTION 012500
SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing handling and processing of allowances.
   2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing use of unit prices.
   3. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
   4. Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

   1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
      a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
      b. Submittals Schedule.
   2. Submit the Schedule of Values submission to Architect and Owners Construction Manager in accordance with the general conditions and general conduct of work.
   3. Sub schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line
items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
   a. Project name and location.
   b. Name of Architect.
   c. Architect's project number.
   d. Contractor's name and address.
   e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   g. Dollar values
   h. Cost totals.
      1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
   a. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed.

4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
   b. The University may, in its sole discretion, pay the Contractor for material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration. Material delivered to the contractor at locations other than the site may also be taken into consideration if (1) such consideration is specifically authorized by the contract and (2) the contractor furnishes a form entitled "Contractor's Summary of Stored Materials" and agreement and bill of sale certification, respectively, for stored materials and (3) the contractor furnishes evidence of insurance for said materials or a bonded warehousing agreement.

6. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities. Allowances will only be accepted for items listed in the Bid Documents.

8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place must be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.
   a. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

2. Submit three (3) copies of each Application for Payment, at least five (5) business days prior to the actual submission date as specified. This Application will be reviewed and adjusted by all parties (Architect, Owner and Contractor) at a "PENCIL COPY REVIEW" meeting prior to final approval.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is per the General Conditions. The period covered by each Application for Payment starts on the day following the end of the preceding period and ends 15 days before the date for each progress payment.

D. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Project Manager will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.

2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

F. Transmittal: Submit 3 (three) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Project Manager by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. All copy’s shall include ‘Attachment to G702- Certification for Payment’, Release of Liens Forms (included in the Contract Documents) entirely completed for the contractor, all subcontractors and anyone else whose payment is listed in the Schedule of Values for the application being requested, AIA G706 A-Contractors Affidavit…, Certified Payrolls and Monthly Work Force Reports, updated and current Construction Schedule, updated and current Submittal Log, and current Project Photograph’s.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Release of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit partial or final releases of mechanic's lien (as may apply) from every entity that is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested, before deduction for retainage, on each item.

2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.

3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

4. Submit final Application for Payment with or proceeded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application that is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Release Forms: Submit release of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner. (Use Form listed in Division 0 of the Specifications).

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
   a) A final schedule must be submitted prior to Owners payment of the second \(2^{nd}\) progress payment.
4. Products list.
5. Schedule of unit prices.
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
11. Initial progress report.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
16. Initial settlement survey and damage report if required.
17. Current construction photographs as specified herein.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

K. When Owner or Architect/Engineer requires substantiating information, submit data justifying
Any other information or documentation required by other provisions of the contract documents shall be supplied.

L. In order to be proper an Application for Payment must include the following as applicable:

1. Total amount, payee name and address, department/agency, payee declaration, payee reference number and identification number.

2. Contract number, contractor’s name, period of the Application, completion date, number of sheets, amount due this period, amount to date, retainage, certification by payee, certification signed by the Project Manager and Architect and approval of payment signed by the contracting officer or his/her designee, previous payment requests, total deductions and additions.

3. In making progress payments for work, the University will retain two percent (2%) of the approved invoice of payment until final acceptance and completion of all work covered by the contract.

4. After fifty percent (50%) of the work has been completed, upon written request by the contractor and provided the contracting officer determines that the contractor’s performance and progress have been satisfactory, the University will make partial payments thereafter in full of the approved payment amount. If, however, progress is not maintained in accordance with the approved schedule, the contracting officer may elect to reinstitute retainage of two percent (2%) of amounts due to the contractor. The contracting officer shall have the sole authority to determine whether contractor’s performance and progress warrant waiver of two percent (2%) retainage.

M. Upon acceptance and completion of each building or other clearly definable severable portion of the contract work for which the price is stated separately within the contract, payment may be made in full at the discretion of the contracting officer including retained percentages thereon less authorized deductions.

N. All authorized Applications are to be sent to the Owners authorized representative at the address provided at the pre-construction conference. Receipt shall start the prompt payment clock unless returned to the contractor for correction within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt. Reference section 10.2.4 (d) of the General Conditions.

1.6 FINAL PAYMENT

A. Upon final acceptance, the amount due the contractor under this contract shall be paid upon satisfactory completion by the contractor of all contract close-out requirements as required by the University, completion of a University audit on all contract values and payments and after the contractor shall have furnished the University with a final release of liens from the contractor and all subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, vendors, suppliers and any other entity affiliated with the contractor for completion of this project of any and all claims against the University arising by virtue of this contract other than claims in stated amounts as may be specifically excepted by the contractor from the release.

B. Upon satisfying the above conditions, the contractor shall submit a properly executed Application for Final Payment to the University through the Project Manager. The University Controller shall date stamp the Application. This action by the University Controller shall constitute receipt of a properly executed State invoice application.

C. If, for any reason, the contractor refuses final payment, the project shall be closed-out by the University unilaterally processing a final acceptance certificate. The University will hold all residual funds in escrow until all claims of the University and all contractors are satisfied.
SECTION 013100 - COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, general conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.
2. Conservation.
3. Coordination Drawings.
4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
5. Cleaning and protection.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Field Engineering" specifies procedures for field engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" for preparing and submitting the Contractor’s Construction Schedule.
3. Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" for coordinating contract closeout.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. The mechanical, electrical and fire protection drawings are diagrammatic only and are not intended to show the alignment, physical locations or configurations of such work. Such work shall be coordinated by the Contractor and shall be installed to clear all obstructions, permit proper clearances for the work of other trades, satisfy all code requirements and present an orderly appearance where exposed at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and
attendance at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Prepare and coordinate scheduling, delivery and processing of submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

2. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

3. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work, which are indicated diagrammatically on the Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance and for repairs.


5. Progress meetings.

6. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

7. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

8. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner’s activities.

9. Project closeout activities.

E. Conservation: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.

1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.

2. Indicate required installation sequences.

3. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals."
   a. Note the coordination drawing submittal requirements under Section 013300 "Submittals", paragraph 2.3.9

B. Staff Names: Within fifteen (15) days of commencement of construction operations, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.

1. Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, and the temporary field office.
PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each major component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner.

B. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction for that purpose.

2.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to assure operability without damaging effects.

C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

END OF SECTION 013100
SECTION 013200 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions (Contract Administration Division Section D), General Conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Within three (3) days after the date established in the Notice to Proceed, University Contract and/or purchase order submit preliminary schedule indicating the scope of work for the duration of the project. A Gantt chart format will be acceptable however the final approved schedule must be in both a Gantt chart and CPM schedule format. If another method other than CPM is used the critical path and float time must be established and programmed into the schedule.

B. Initial Working CPM Schedule Submittal: To the extent necessary for the Contractor to reflect in the arrow diagram the plan for completion of this contract, the contractor shall meet with and furnish all necessary information for the preparation of the scheduling system within ten (10) calendar days after award of this contract. This information shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, logical sequencing of work operations; activity time estimated, intended crew flow, activity costs and estimated manpower requirements of each activity.

1. The contractor shall be responsible to reflect all sub-contractor work as well as his/her own work in proper coordinated sequence on the network diagram. The contractor shall be prepared to meet as many times as necessary with the Project Manager for the timely development of the project schedule.

1.3 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number. At a minimum provide the following.

1. Include a separate bar for each portion of work or operation.
2. Identify the first workday of each week.
3. Identify each critical path task or portion of work.
4. Identify task durations, predecessors and dependent tasks.
5. Identify milestone dates for completion/start of each critical path element.

B. The contractor shall utilize the earliest scheduled start and finish dates in planning, coordinating and performing the work under this contract including all activities of sub-contractors, equipment vendors and suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – NOT USED
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTENT

A. Construction logic and activity time durations shall be established by the contractor subject to approval by the Owner's Project Manager consistent with contract requirements and reflective of proper coordination between trades.

B. The Owner's Project Manager shall establish the specific level of detail to be reflected in the scheduling system.

C. Seasonal weather conditions shall be considered in the planning and scheduling of all work influenced by high or low ambient temperatures for the completion of all contract work within the allotted contract time. In addition, appropriate allowances shall be made for anticipated time losses due to normal rain and snow conditions by statistically expanding the estimated time durations for weather sensitive activities with the constraint that the substantial completion deadline cannot change.

D. The coordinated combined Progress Schedule the Contractor will develop shall incorporate the schedules of all Prime Contractors engaged on the project. The Schedule shall be in a form as specified herein and elsewhere in the contract documents and in sufficient detail to satisfy the Architect/Engineer and the University.

E. If applicable, the Contractor shall submit copies of his initial draft of this Schedule to all Prime Contractors. Each Prime Contractor shall then prepare a Progress Schedule for his own work, properly coordinated with the General Construction Contractor's initial draft and then submit it to the General Construction Contractor for his preparation of the final draft of a Single Coordinated Progress Schedule. Contract Requisitions will not be processed by the University until and unless such a single coordinated Progress Schedule shall have been submitted to and approved by the University Project Manager and/or Contracting Officer. This submission shall be no later than thirty (30) colander days after the award of the Contract. If any Prime Contractor delays his submission, the Project Schedule will be submitted without his input and any payments otherwise due him will be withheld until he complies.

F. The Progress Schedule based upon the Contractor's logic and time estimates shall indicate, in suitable detail for display, all significant features of the Work of each Contractor, including the placing of orders and anticipated delivery dates for critical items and all other critical path activities, submissions and approvals of Shop Drawings, all work activities to be performed by each Contractor and the beginning and time durations thereof, float time and the dates of substantial and final completion of the various branches of the Work.

1. Show complete sequence of construction activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
2. Identify each item by specification section number or per bid form breakdown.
3. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
4. Indicate delivery dates as milestones for Owner-furnished items and any critical path items.
5. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.
6. Show critical path tasks; differentiate them from other construction tasks.
7. Schedule will be based upon a five-day workweek.
3.2 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. Review and Approval of Initial Working Schedule: Within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of the initial arrow diagram and computer produced schedule, the University's representative shall meet with the contractor and for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan and schedule to evaluate the cost values assigned to each activity. Within ten (10) calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor will revise the arrow diagram and the computer-produced schedule in accordance with agreement reached during the joint review and shall submit two (2) copies each of the revised arrow diagram, computer produced schedule and cost requisition to the University. The resubmission will be reviewed by the University and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved. An approved copy of each will be returned to the Contractor. The contractor shall review the schedule to insure that it reflects all changes agreed to and, if all changes have been made, the contractor shall approve and sign the network diagrams, computer produced schedule and cost requisition listing at that time. Approval will be without reservation and the contractor will be deemed to have accepted the schedule as adequate, proper and binding in all respects and shall not raise objections to the schedule. After the network diagrams, computer-produced schedule and cost requisition listing have been signed, the Contractor shall forward one (1) set of signed copies of all scheduling documents to the University Project Manager. The arrow diagram and the computer-produced schedule with approved signatures shall constitute the project work schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

B. Evaluate project status to determine work behind schedule and work ahead of schedule. Submit revised recovery schedule with action plan to bring “behind schedule” tasks and milestones back into original timeline.

3.3 UPDATING SCHEDULES

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

1. Updated schedules must be submitted at each progress meeting and with each application for payment or as required by Architect or Owner. These schedules must include the following:
   a. approved changes in activity sequencing;
   b. changes in activity durations for unstarted or partially completed activities where agreed upon;
   c. the effect to the network of any delays in any activities in progress and/or the impact of known delays, which are expected to affect future work;
   d. the effect of contractor modifications; i.e., activity durations, logic and cost estimates; to the network;
   e. changes to activity logic where agreed upon to reflect revision in the contractor's work plan; i.e., changes in activity duration, cost estimates and activity sequences for the purpose of regaining lost time or improving progress;
   f. changes to milestones, and due dates (except substantial completion) which have been agreed upon by the University since the last revision of the schedule.

B. At the same time the network is updated, the contractor and the University's representative shall jointly make entries on the preceding network diagram schedule to show actual progress, to identify those activities started by date and those completed by date during the previous period to show the estimated time required to complete each activity started but not yet completed, to show activity percent completed and to reflect any changes in the arrow diagram approved in accordance with the preceding paragraph. After completion of the joint review and the University's approval of all entries, the Contractor will submit updated network diagrams and an updated computer produced calendar dated schedule to the University and the
1. The resultant computer print-out and network diagrams shall be recognized by the contractor as solely his/her updated construction schedule to complete all remaining contractor work except that portion affected by interim University decisions.

3.4 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULES

A. Upon approval at each level of schedule development (preliminary, final for Contractors work and Single Coordinated including all Prime Contractors work) the Contractor shall prepare and distribute (10) copies of the schedule at each level to the University. The Contractor shall also prepare and distribute two (2) copies of the final schedule showing Prime Contractors work to each Prime Contractor. In the event a new Prime Contractor is added to the job the General Construction Contractor shall furnish a revised schedule immediately with copies as indicated. The final coordinated schedule shall be signed and dated by all Prime Contractors involved and shall become part of the contract documents.

B. Distribute copies of updated (current) schedules to Contractors project site file, subcontractors, suppliers, Architect and Owner at each bi-weekly progress meeting. Also submit an updated (current) schedule with each Application for Payment or more often as required by the Architect and/or Owner.

3.5 SCHEDULE ADJUSTMENTS

A. Upon Owner and/or Architects request, if Contractor falls behind the approved schedule, the Contractor must submit a revised schedule to show how the Contractor intends to accomplish the completion of the work within the original contract time.

1. Within seven (7) days after receipt of notice from the Owner, the contractor shall submit to the University in writing an explanation of corrective action taken or proposed. The contracting officer shall make a decision binding on all parties after reviewing the written submissions.

B. Responsibility for Completion: The contractor agrees that whenever it becomes apparent from the current monthly computer produced calendar dated schedule that any contract completion date will not be met, he/she will take some or all of the following actions at no additional cost to the University.

1. increase construction manpower in such trades and numbers as will substantially eliminate the backlog of work in the opinion of the Construction Manager and contracting officer
2. increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working days, working days per week or the amount of construction equipment of any combination of the foregoing sufficiently to substantially eliminate the backlog of work in the judgment of the Construction Manager and contracting officer
3. reschedule activities to achieve maximum practical concurrence of accomplishment of activities

C. Lost time due to weather conditions will not accrue nor be credited to Contractor for weather delays with time added to the Substantial Completion milestone deadline. No weather delays will be granted once the building is under roof.

3.6 BI-WEEKLY REPORTING
A. Upon request from the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish for approval, his proposed operating schedule for the next immediate two-week period of time. This schedule will be submitted at each bi-weekly progress meeting along with the overall updated schedule.

1. Every two (2) weeks, the Architect will conduct a coordination and scheduling meeting on the job site. At this meeting, the contractor shall provide detailed information in the form of a bar chart schedule regarding the work schedule to be performed during the upcoming two (2) weeks. Bi-weekly scheduling by the contractor shall be in accordance with the priorities and degree of concurrent work required by the official schedule for the project. The contractor shall be prepared to explain a difference between the contractor's bi-weekly schedules and the priorities required by the latest updating of the official schedule.

2. At the bi-weekly scheduling meeting, the Owner and Architect shall review the bar charts for the preceding two (2) weeks and the contractor shall report the progress actually achieved for each activity, which was scheduled to be performed during the two (2) weeks, including the actual dates on which the work was performed. The contractor agrees that this information shall constitute the official historical record of project progress. At each bi-weekly scheduling meeting, the contractor shall document any current delays to work operations. In addition, the contractor shall provide any available information regarding any potential delays, which they anticipate; i.e., procurement delays, expected strikes, etc.

3. Following the bi-weekly scheduling meeting, the Contractor shall issue to the Owner and Architect a new set of bi-weekly bar charts as developed at the meeting, which shall constitute the construction schedule for the upcoming two (2) weeks. The Contractor shall also issue a narrative bi-weekly progress analysis documenting progress achieved during the preceding two (2) weeks and analyze delays reported to constitute current or anticipated impacts to timely construction. The revised bar chart schedule and progress narrative shall agree with the meeting minutes and items discussed and agreed to at the bi-weekly meeting.

4. The contractor shall be represented at the bi-weekly scheduling meeting by their Construction Manager who shall have complete authority to provide the information required for the development of the next two (2) weeks bar chart schedule, documentation of past progress and documentation of delays. The contractor representatives shall also be authorized to discuss correction action planned to overcome delaying conditions at these meetings.

3.7 DAILY REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at the Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with requests for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 013200
SECTION 013300 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, General Conduct of the Work, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section augments requirements set forth in the General Conditions and specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including:

1. Contractor's Use of Architect's CAD Files.
2. Shop Drawings.
3. Product Data.
4. Samples.
5. Informational Submittals.
6. Delegated Design.

B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General Conditions, other Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:

1. Permits.
2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
4. Schedule of Values.
5. Applications for payment.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
2. Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
4. Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
5. Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for submitting videotapes of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
6. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect and Construction Manager's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

C. Concurrent Review: Simultaneous review by Architect and other discipline(s).

D. Shop Drawings: Original fabrication drawings.

E. Product Data: Manufacturer's standard product literature and samples.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
   a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division. A submittal schedule will be developed by the Contractor within 10 working days of Notice to Proceed and approved by the Architect within 10 working days after receipt for review.

1. Follow the submittal requirements listed in this Section and elsewhere throughout the Contract Documents however and in addition to submittals required in other specification sections, one (1) copy of all HVAC, sprinkler, plumbing, electrical, and control system submittal must be forwarded to the Owners Project Manager. At minimum, for submittals other than those listed under this item a transmittal must be forwarded to the Project Manager.

C. Contractor shall record all submittal information on the required “Submittal Log”. Distribute Log at each progress meeting.

D. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 10 working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 5 working days for review of each resubmittal.
4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 10 working days for initial review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Contractor,
through Architect. Submittals in the following sections require concurrent consultant review:

a. Division 3: All Sections.
b. Division 5: Sections 05120 “Structural Steel”, 05310 “Steel Deck”, 05300 “Steel Joists.
c. Division 9: Acoustic Sections
d. Division 13: All Sections.
e. Division 15: All Sections.
f. Division 16: All Sections.

g. Concurrent Transmittal to Consultant: Where indicated above and acceptable to Architect, Contractor may transmit submittals directly to Architect’s consultants in the required number of copies, while at the same time transmitting two additional copies of the entire submittal including the transmittal to the Architect.

6. Concurrent Transmittal to Owner:

a. Transmit two (2) additional copies of all shop drawings, product data and coordination drawings and coordination drawings and one (1) set of each sample submittal to Owner’s Project Manager.

E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor’s review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name and address of Architect.
   d. Name and address of Contractor.
   e. Name and address of subcontractor.
   f. Name and address of supplier.
   g. Name of manufacturer.
   h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      1) Architect will assign own numbers to each submittal, which may be different than those assigned by the Contractor.
   i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section, and Keynote reference where applicable.
   j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   k. Other necessary identification.

F. Deviations: Encircle or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

G. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

1. Submit specified number of copies of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to one complete copy and transmittal to Architect.
2. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.

H. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Destination (To:).
   d. Source (From:).
   e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
   f. Category and type of submittal.
   g. Submittal purpose and description.
   h. Specification Section number and title.
   i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
   j. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
   k. Remarks.
   l. Signature of transmitter.

2. On the transmittal record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractor's Certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

I. Contractor's Certification: All scale and full-size shop, erection or setting drawings, roughing drawings, sleeve and opening drawings, product data, and samples shall be examined and checked by qualified technical employees of Contractor as to accuracy, completeness and compliance with all contract documents prior to submission to the Architect for his review. These drawings, data and samples shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such examination and compliance. Any drawings, data and samples not checked, stamped, and signed by Contractor will be returned unchecked, to Contractor. Contractor will be held responsible for any delay in the progress of the work due to his failure to observe these requirements, and the time for the completion of his contract will not be extended on account of his failure to submit drawings, data and samples promptly in accordance herewith.

J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
   1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
   2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
   3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "No Exceptions Taken", or "Make Corrections Noted".

K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, and authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Furnish one (1) copy of final submittals to Owner. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "No Exceptions Taken" or "Make Corrections Noted" by Architect.

M. In instances where sepias, shop drawings and/or erection of drawings of a scale larger than the contract drawings are prepared by a contract, such drawings and sepias will be accepted in lieu of marked-up contract drawings provided they are updated according to the contract documents. A master sheet of the same dimensions as the contract drawings shall be prepared by the contractor on a tracing which shall indicate, sheet by sheet, a cross-reference to all shop drawings pertaining to that drawing. All drawings and sepias as required by Section 2.8 F below, shall be labeled "as-built" and dated above the tile block.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES
A. General: Architect may provide electronic copies of CAD files of the Contract Drawings for Contractor’s use in preparing submittals subject to execution by the Contractor of a waiver and payment to the Architect for this service in the amount of $250. In accordance with the language of the waiver, the agreement is non-transferable by the Contractor to any Subcontractor, from any Subcontractor to the Contractor or from any Subcontractor to another Subcontractor. A separate waiver and payment is required for each individual contractor or subcontractor requesting electronic copies of CAD Drawings.

1. A sample copy of the waiver is included at the end of this Section. Upon request, Architect will provide an original.
2. This service is not available prior to the award of the contract.
3. Architect’s consultants may or may not provide CAD files under the above agreement. Such consultants reserve the right to refuse to provide CAD files, regardless of whether or not the aforementioned waiver and fee agreement is executed. Consultants may, if they agree to provide CAD files, attach additional conditions to those listed above and below. Architect’s consultants include the following disciplines: civil, landscape, structural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and fire protection. Architect will advise Contractor if any consultants will not provide CAD files prior to executing above agreement.
4. CAD files will be provided in AutoCad 2002 format or newer version only.
5. CAD files will be provided in Architect’s office standard conventions for file structure, file names, layering standards, drafting standards, etc. Architect will not make revisions to these standards for the convenience of the Contractor.
6. CAD files may or may not contain differences from the Contract Documents, including work and information related, but not limited to, alternate designs, obsolete designs, addenda, bulletins, construction sketches, and informational sketches. Such differences may or may not be clearly indicated. Where such differences are found, they do not supersede the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.

B. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:

1. Shop drawings.
2. Samples for selection.
3. Samples for verification.
4. HVAC Test and Balance Reports.

C. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

D. Architect will consult with the Owner prior to rendering a decision or approval.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
   b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
   c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
   d. Standard color charts.
   e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
   f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
   g. Printed performance curves.
   h. Operational range diagrams.
   i. Mill reports.
   j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
   k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
   l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
   m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   n. Notation of coordination requirements.
4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples. Each item of materials listed shall be marked “as specified” or “unspecified” as the case may be.
5. Number of Copies: Submit one original and three copies. For color charts submit four original color charts. One original and one copy will be returned. Reproduction for distribution to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
   a. Concurrent Submittals to Consultants: Submit one original and three copies to concurrent reviewer and two copies to Architect. In the case of color charts and other non-reproducible information, submit four originals to concurrent reviewer and two original to Architect.
   b. Concurrent Submittals to Owner: Submit one (1) copy.
   c. Copy Owner with any transmittals for Product data sent to Architect or Consultants.

2.3 SHOP DRAWINGS:

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
2. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Dimensions.
   b. Identification of products.
   c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
   d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
   e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
   f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
   g. Templates and patterns.
   h. Schedules.
   i. Design calculations.
   j. Compliance with specified standards.
   k. Notation of coordination requirements.
   l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
   o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
3. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop
Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 36 by 48 inches.

4. Number of Copies: Submit one original (Contractor’s option of bond print or correctable translucent reproducible print) and three additional copies. One original and one copy will be returned. Reproduction for distribution to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators and suppliers is the responsibility of the Contractor.
   a. Concurrent Submittals: Submit one original and three copies to concurrent reviewer and two copies to Architect.
   b. Concurrent Submittals to Owner: Submit one (1) copy to Owner.
   c. Copy Owner with any transmittals for Product data sent to Architect or Consultants.

5. Special Types of Shop Drawings:
   a. Sleeve and Opening Drawings: Comply with requirements set forth in the General Conditions.
      1) Comply with shop drawing requirements for submittal and review as specified in this Section.
   b. Roughing Drawings: Furnish manufacturers certified roughing drawings, indicating accurate locations and sizes of all service utility connections, for machinery and equipment requiring such connections. Submit roughing drawings together with shop drawings for respective machinery and equipment.

6. Mechanical/Electrical Shop Drawing Minimum Requirements: Shop Drawings prepared by mechanical specialty trades shall comply with the following minimum requirements:
   a. The accurate dimensions locate all horizontal ducts from column centerline.
      Locate all offsets, transitions, elbows, fire dampers, registers, grilles and diffusers.
   b. All components shall be located to avoid recessed lighting, piping, conduits, cable trays and other in-plenum assemblies and where required shall be located so as to provide access to the component through removable ceiling material panels or access doors.
   c. Vertical riser ducts shall be located and dimensioned from column centerlines in two (2) directions. Each vertical duct riser shall be shown in its total length when concealed inside of a shaft.
   d. Each horizontal duct run shall be drawn to scale and size (width and depth noted) and an ELEVATION (bottom of duct) be clearly noted. This elevation shall clear all beams in the floor above and the ceiling construction below.
   e. Sheet metal shop drawings shall be made using not less than ¼" scale per foot; increase scale as required in congested areas or as directed by the Contractor.

7. All piping, including fire protection, storm, sanitary, domestic, heating and cooling systems.
   a. Give location of lines from column centerlines, indicate size, indicate centerline ELEVATION of piping and indicate drainage pitch as required.
   b. Where a piping line is indicated locate centerline ELEVATION and pitch at intervals not to exceed twenty (20) feet.
   c. Priority status shall be accorded preparation of dimensioned piping drawings for all piping below slabs-on-grade. Show all line pitches, critical inverts, in-slab fixtures as drains, floor sinks, troughs, cleanouts, etc. and outfall tie-in to site plumbing. Coordinate under slab piping with arrangement(s) of equipment furnished by others where applicable.

8. Electrical Trade:
   a. Plan layouts, not less than ¼" scale, of transformer vaults, main electrical rooms, satellite electrical and/or communications closets, emergency generator spaces showing equipment to scale and locations thereof.
   b. Main feeder distribution routing, horizontal and vertical sweep transitions to scale, of conduit over 1" showing ceiling plenum to scale.

9. Coordination:
   a. Coordination of the work of the several trades and the fitting and routing of the systems within concealed areas to avoid conflicts is the responsibility of the contractor(s). The Architect reserves the right to request coordinated drawings of
congested areas showing all systems in plan and section to appropriate scale to
insure the proper fitting of the work. The Contractor shall comply if so requested by
the Architect.

b. Provide coordinated drawings of all main mechanical, electrical, communications,
and other rooms listed below showing equipment required by all trades including
structure, piping, hanger assemblies, HVAC ductwork, conduit, electrical devices, fire
alarm devices, control centers, pipe grids, acoustic enclosures, other devices.
Drawings dimensioned in both plan and section(s); not less than 3/8"=1'-0" scale.

2.4 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Prepare and submit Coordination Drawings where close and careful coordination is required for
installation of products and materials fabricated off-site by separate entities, and where limited
space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different
components. See paragraph 2.3.9 above.

1. Show the interrelationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
2. Indicate required installation sequences.
3. Refer to Division-15 and Division-16 "General Provisions" Sections for specific
Composite Drawing requirements for mechanical and electrical installations.

B. Role of Expediter: Contractor shall be responsible for expediting the preparation of the
Coordination Drawings. Actual preparation of the drawings is described below. Contractor
shall meet with subcontractors to develop a format for the Coordination Drawings (e.g. CAD,
pin-register drafting, conventional drafting on Mylar using multiple pencil colors, etc.) such that
reproductions obtained from the final Coordination Drawings can distinguish between the work
of the various trades. Contractor shall resolve all conflicts arising in the coordination process.

C. Preparation Responsibility: Preparation of Coordination Drawings is the responsibility of the
Contractor and all subcontractors principally involved. Production of the drawings shall
proceed as follows:

1. HVAC subcontractor shall initiate the drawings by indicating his work, drawn at a scale of
3/8" per foot, showing dimensions, layouts, elevations and sections, all in relation to
building construction (all steel structure, floor / roof slabs, ceilings, beams and columns).
2. Where applicable, the GWB subcontractor shall indicate the layout of all acoustic ceiling
construction extent including all hanger devices and locations. AC ceiling construction
indicated as well.
3. Fire Protection subcontractor shall then indicate the layout, sizes, dimensions and
elevations of his work, using the HVAC subcontractor’s drawings as a base, with
dimensions in reference to fixed building construction.
4. Electrical subcontractor shall add his work to the base drawings begun by HVAC and
Fire Protection subcontractors. Indicate locations and dimensions of light fixtures and
electrical equipment conduit/cable-tray infrastructure, fire alarm equipment with reference
to fixed building construction.
5. Plumbing subcontractor shall then add layouts, sizes and elevations of his work to the
drawings of the above-mentioned trades, also dimensioned with reference to building
structure.

D. Conflicts arising between the work of several trades shall be resolved between the respective
trades, with the assistance of the General Contractor as expediter; and the drawings revised.
Final Coordination Drawings shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect as required
for submittals.
2.5 SAMPLES:

A. Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.

2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
   a. Generic description of Sample.
   b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
   c. Sample source.
   d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
   a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit three full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit four sets of Samples. Architect will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
      1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

2.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.

1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.

2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. An officer shall sign certificates and certifications or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section
"Coordination."

C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names.

D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer’s letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer’s letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers’ names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

L. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."

M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing
agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Preparation of substrates.
2. Required substrate tolerances.
3. Sequence of installation or erection.
4. Required installation tolerances.
5. Required adjustments.
6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

2.7 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

2.8 ADMINISTRATIVE SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor’s Construction Schedule: Comply with the General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division.

1. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 5 business days.
2. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with the General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division.

1. Submit updated Submittal Log with each Application for Payment.

C. Application for Payment: Comply with the General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division.

D. Schedule of Values: Comply with the General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division.

E. Subcontract List: Comply with the General Conditions and other requirements of the Contract Administration Division. Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
4. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
   a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
5. Submit one (1) copy of initial subcontractor list to Owner within (10) business days after Owner’s Notice to Proceed. No portion of the work shall be started until the Contractor has furnished the Owner with a list showing the sub-contractor and/or material supplier responsible for the portion of the actual work needing to be started. The list will be updated until the list reflects the complete group of all subcontractors, suppliers, vendors, etc. employed to carry out the work.

F. The contractor shall keep one (1) set of drawings on the project at all times which are to be marked "as-built". During the course of the project, they shall mark these drawings with colored pencils to reflect any changes as well as dimension, the location of all pipe runs,
conduits, traps, footing depths or any other information not already shown on the drawings or differing therefrom. All buried utilities outside the building shall be located by a metes and bounds survey performed by a licensed surveyor who shall certify as to its accuracy. These marked-up drawings and surveys shall be made available to the contracting officer, the Construction Manager and the Architect/Engineer at any time during the progress of the work upon their request. These shall include the drawings of principal sub-contractors as well. The Owner’s Project Manager as well as the Architect on a monthly basis as a prerequisite to the review of the contractor’s payment applications will review as-built drawings.

2.9 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSE OUT

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout:

1. Project record documents.
2. Operation and maintenance data
3. Warranties.
4. Bonds (if and when required by the Owner).
5. Other types as indicated.

B. Manufacturers’ Instructions, Product Literature, Certificates, and Reports.

1. All instructions, literature, certificates, test reports, other technical data and correspondence shall be submitted in four (4) copies. The Owner shall retain Two (2) copies, and the other two (2) returned to the Contractor.

C. Written Certifications

1. Provide written certifications where required, in the following formats:
   a. Manufacturer’s Written Certifications: Shall be submitted in letter form on the manufacturer’s letterhead, signed by an authorized representative, indicating that all required components and elements of their manufacture are in conformity with the requirements so stated under the individual sections of these Specifications. Technical data, additional support material, or other information may be submitted with the certification letter.
   b. Installer’s Written Certifications: Shall be submitted in letter form on the installer’s company letterhead, signed by a legal authorized company officer, indicating that their respective installation and/or Work are in conformity with the requirements so stated under the individual sections of these Specifications.

D. Submit all of the above items in this Section for the Owner’s benefit during and after project completion.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR’S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect. The Architect / Consultants will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor’s approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor’s approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked,
and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT’S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

1. Final Unrestricted Release: When submittals are marked "No Exceptions Taken" (NET), that part of the Work covered by the submittal may precede provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon compliance.

2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "Make Corrections Noted" (MCN), that part of the Work covered by the submittal may precede provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.

3. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked "Amend and Resubmit" (AR), do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
   a. Do not permit submittals marked "Amend and Resubmit" to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

4. Disapproved for Non-Compliance: When submittal is marked "Rejected - See Remarks" (R), Architect's explanation for rejection will be included. Do not proceed with the work. Prepare a completely new submission.

5. Other Action: Where a submittal is primarily for information or record purposes, special processing or other activity, the submittal will be returned, marked “Action Not Required”.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

F. Architect's Review: Review of shop and setting drawings, roughing drawings, sleeve and opening drawings, product data and samples by Architect will be a general review for conformance with design concept and compliance with information given in contact documents only, and shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for accuracy of such submissions, nor for proper fitting, construction of work, or for furnishings of materials or work required by the contract and not indicated on submissions. Field dimensions, fabrication details, and job fitting are entirely Contractor's responsibility. Review shall not be construed as approving departures from contract requirements. Any proposed deviations from contract requirements, together with Contractor's explanations thereof, shall be stated in the letter of transmittal. Approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an entire assembly of which the item is a component. Should contractor check and certify submittals which indicate changes or deviations from the contract documents, and such changes are found acceptable to Architect, any and all additional costs resulting therefrom, including any cost for changes required to adjacent work or the work of other trades shall be the sole responsibility of Contractor.
RELEASE AGREEMENT – DIGITAL INFORMATION – SAMPLE

Architects and sub-consultants have prepared design documents for the project identified as:

These design documents are instruments of the Architect’s and sub-consultants’ service and they retain all rights to such work. The design documents requested have been issued in hard copy form, which is the basis of a contract with the project Owner.

The undersigned has requested copies of these design documents in digital format.

Architect provides the digital files under the following understandings and conditions:

1. The digital files provided are not the contract documents. The digital files provided may differ from the contract documents and have not been verified against the actual (hard-copy) contract documents.
2. The digital files can deteriorate undetected or be altered without the knowledge of Architect. The use of the digital information is wholly at the risk of the undersigned.
3. Architect is under no obligation to provide any software, hardware, any supplemental files, linked data or operational support required to read and/or manipulate the digital files.
4. Architect is under no obligation to correct, modify, update or to notify the undersigned of the need to correct, modify or update the digital files.
5. The undersigned agrees to indemnify, release and hold Architect and their consultants and the Owner harmless from any responsibility or obligation as to the accuracy or completeness of the digital information and further waives any claim it may have for compensation for additional work, delay costs, losses, consequential damages, and expenses including but not limited to attorney fees resulting from the undersigned relying upon or utilizing the digital information.
6. The digital files are provided for the exclusive use of the undersigned personnel only. The information will not be transferable or transmitted by the undersigned for use by others.
7. The above shall constitute an agreement between Architect and the undersigned for providing a service.
8. This agreement does not constitute a waiver of copyright or transfer of ownership of the said information and documents.

This agreement accepted by: By:

Witness: Title:

Date:

Company:

Address:

END OF SECTION 013300
SECTION 014000 - QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, general conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1. In Divisions 1 through 16 Sections:
   a. The term "Architect" shall be synonymous with the term "Professional".
   b. The terms “Subcontractor”, “Sub-subcontractor”, “Installer”, “Applicator”, “Erector” and similar terms are synonymous with the term “Trade Contractor”.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.

B. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.

D. Requirements of this Section relate to fabrication and installation procedures.

1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.

2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.

3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Testing by the Contractor of installed materials and equipment is specified in the Technical Sections (Divisions 2 through 17) of these Specifications.

F. Testing requirements for real property installed equipment (RPIE) to be furnished by the contractor when such testing is required by code, contract or the manufacturer shall be performed in a pre-approved testing laboratory or in the absence of such by the manufacturer or its authorized representative at its place of business. The contractor shall provide a five (5) days' notice to the University and Architect/Engineer through the Project Manager. The University and the Architect/Engineer shall have the right to witness all tests.

G. The contractor will hire and pay for a qualified testing agency.
1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. **Contractor Responsibilities:** Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, Contractor shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and/or required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

1. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are to be done these services will be the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

B. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests, or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was Contractor's responsibility.

1. The cost of retesting construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated noncompliance with Contract Document requirements. The contractor shall pay for all costs including administrative cost incurred by the University.
2. When the University and/or Architect/Engineer require special or additional inspections, testing or approvals due to Contractor's failure to comply with contract specifications, industry standards, good building practices, any applicable code procedures including but not limited to ASIC, ASTM, etc., whether or not testing is required by the contract documents for any individual component, entire system or process, the Contractor will secure the service of such special or additional inspections, testing or approvals. In the event such special or additional inspections and testing reveal a failure of the work to comply with the terms and conditions of the contract, the contractor shall also bear all costs necessary to repair or replace the work as required by the Architect/Engineer.

C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Provide access to the Work.
2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
6. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.

D. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect, the Contractor and the Owner in performance of the agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.

1. The agency shall notify the Architect, the Contractor, and the Owner promptly of
irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.

E. Coordination: Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.

1. The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit a certified written report of each inspection, test, or similar service.

1. Distribute copies of each report to Owner, Architect and Engineer. Distribution of reports shall be made promptly, upon the completion of each test or inspection. A field report will be distributed to the Owner's Project Manager prior to the Inspector leaving the jobsite on any day during which a test or inspection has been done. A final inspection report will be required from the inspection agency to all parties within five (5) business days following the inspection. Test reports will be required within (5) business days following the actual test date.

2. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.

3. Report Data: Refer to specification sections of Divisions 2 through 17 for submittal requirements applicable to inspection and test reports. In general, each report shall include:
   a. Date of issue.
   b. Project title and number.
   c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
   d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
   e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
   f. Designation of the Work and test method.
   g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
   h. Complete inspection or test data.
   i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
   j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
   k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract Document requirements.
   l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
   m. Recommendations on retesting.

4. All submittals of inspections and test reports or requests for approval shall be accompanied by a certification signed by the contractor attesting to his/her knowledge of the submittal, acceptance of its findings and acknowledgement that material tested meets the required standards and certify the report's representation of the facts. Failure to provide the written certification shall be grounds for rejection of the submittal.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories’ “Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification” and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the Project is located.

2. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be pre-qualified by the Division of Building and Construction of the State of New Jersey to perform the types of tests and inspections required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 014000
SECTION 014100 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general conditions, general conduct of the work and special requirements, supplementary conditions, and other Division 1 specification sections, apply to this section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selection and payment.
B. Contractor submittals.
C. Laboratory responsibilities.
D. Laboratory reports.
E. Limits on testing laboratory authority.
F. Contractor responsibilities.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. General Conditions: Inspections, testing, and approvals required by public authorities.
B. Individual Specification Sections: Inspections and tests required, and standards for testing.
C. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, General Conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

B. ASTM C1077 - Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.
C. ASTM D290 - Recommended Practice for Bituminous Mixing Plant Inspection.
D. ASTM D3740 - Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.


1.5 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

A. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent Testing Laboratory, and Balancing Laboratory/Organization, approved by Owner and Architect/Engineer, to perform all specified inspecting and testing.

B. Employment of testing laboratory in NO WAY relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE


B. Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Shall have been inspected by a nationally recognized inspection agency, acceptable to Owner and Architect/Engineer. Evidence of such inspection and current status shall be provided to Owner and Architect/Engineer. In addition, the approved lab shall document participation in a nationally recognized soils and concrete reference testing program during the twelve (12) months preceding the start of work on this project. Results of reference testing shall indicate an acceptable rating for the laboratory to be considered by the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

C. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which Project is located.

D. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Professional Engineer on staff to review services.

E. Testing Equipment: Shall be calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of accuracy traceable to either National Bureau of Standards or accepted values of natural physical constants.

1.7 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. PRIOR TO START OF WORK, submit testing laboratory name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.

B. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by Materials Reference Laboratory of National Bureau of Standards during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.

1.8 LABORATORY RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Test samples of required items submitted by Contractor.
B. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect/Engineer and Contractor in performance of services.

C. Perform specified inspecting, sampling, and testing of Products in accordance with specified standards.

D. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.

E. Promptly notify Architect/Engineer and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or Products.

F. Perform additional inspection and tests required by Architect/Engineer.

1.9 LABORATORY REPORTS

A. After each inspection and test within five (5) business days, promptly submit three (3) copies of laboratory report to Owner, Architect/Engineer, and to Contractor. Include:

1. Date issued
2. Project title and number
3. Name of inspector
4. Date and time of sampling or inspection
5. Identification of product and specifications section
6. Location in the Project
7. Type of inspection or test
8. Date of test
9. Results of tests

B. When requested by Architect/Engineer, provide interpretation of test results.

1.10 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

A. Laboratory MAY NOT release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Laboratory MAY NOT approve or accept any portion of the Work.

C. Laboratory MAY NOT assume any duties of Contractor.

D. Laboratory HAS NO authority to stop the Work.

1.11 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Deliver to laboratory at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used, which require testing.

B. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers’ facilities.

C. Provide incidental labor and facilities:

1. to provide access to Work to be tested,
2. to obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested,
3. to facilitate tests and inspections,
4. to provide storage and curing of test samples.

D. Notify Architect/Engineer, Owner and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring inspecting and testing services.

PART 2– PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 014100
SECTION 014200- REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 –GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, General Conduct of the Work and Special Requirements, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings; or to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference. Location is not limited.

C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases, unless any item associated with these terms will result in a monetary change order to the project. If the items associated with these terms require a change order the Owner must be notified prior to any action being taken.

D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, and the Architect's and Owners duties and responsibilities are limited as specified by the Conditions of the Contract.

E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conversations and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means to supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are
required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Trades: Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name. However, work resulting from any construction activity performed by a "Trade" must meet all quality standards acceptable to the Architect and Owner.

J. "Project site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.

K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

L. If Requested: If requested by the Owner.

M. Where: Where or when practicable in the judgment of the Owner.

N. Satisfactory: Acceptable in the judgment of the Owner.

O. As Required: As required by the Architect, or as field conditions dictate.

P. Replace: To remove an existing product or service, and furnish and install an indicated product in its place.

Q. Specifications: The total and complete specifications of this Project as identified by the Architect, and the Architects consultants through the Architect, including referenced standard specifications, the General Specifications and the Technical Specifications as indexed.

R. System/ Assembly: In the context of this Project, where a 'system' or an 'assembly' as indicated in the Specifications and/or Drawings, it shall consist of the sum of all the relevant parts and/or materials specific to the use of the system or assembly indicated; installed complete, in place, and in working order. All said parts and/or materials required for a complete system indicated, shall be supplied and installed as part of the Base Bid Price for a complete, proper, and fully functional installation, whether specifically detailed or not. All materials for the system or assembly shall be installed completely, all necessary connections to other construction shall be provided. Upon completion of this system or assembly, the sum of all the parts that constitute the make-up of this unit, shall function and/or operate properly according to its intended design.

S. Mandatory: Means as required by code, any Building Authority, and any and all governing laws. All mandatory requirements for construction shall be included in the Base Bid Price for the Project.

T. Functional: Items(s) installed that are to operate properly or as intended.
U. Typical: A condition, detail, or other item that is common to an identified system, assembly, or any other construction condition where the essential characteristics are the same.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the 16-division format and CSI/ICSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.

B. Specification Content: These Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows.

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated, as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
   a. The Technical Specifications are of the abbreviated type and include incomplete sentences. Omissions of words or phrases such as "the Contractor shall"; "in conformance with"; "shall be"; "as noted on the Drawings"; "according to the Plans"; "a" "an"; "the"; and "all" are intentional. Omitted words and phrases shall be supplied by inference in the same manner, as they are when a "note" occurs on the Drawings. Works "shall be" "shall have", and "shall" will be supplied by inference where a colon (:) is used within sentences or phrases.

2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Section Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.
   a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
   b. Abbreviated references to trade associations, technical societies, recognized authorities and other institutions are included in the contract documents. Any abbreviation or organization not recognized by the Contractors shall be requested from the Architect for interpretation. Failure to request and receive an interpretation shall not relieve the Contractor from performing and/or supplying materials or workmanship in compliance with specified references to the satisfaction of the Architect or Owner.

C. References: References to known standard specifications shall mean and intend the latest edition of such specifications adopted and published as of the date of the invitation to bid.

D. Divisions: Divisions of the specifications into sections is done for the convenience of reference and is not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the Work among subcontractors or to limit the scope of work performed by any trade under any section.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.

D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source and make them available on request.

E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research’s "Encyclopedia of Associations" or Columbia Books’ "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S.,” which are available in most libraries.

1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS AND AUTHORITIES

A. Copies of Regulations: Obtain copies of the following regulations and retain at the Project site to be available for reference by parties who have a reasonable need:

1. Any and all Federal, State or Local regulations required by the Agency having jurisdiction to be retained or posted at the project site

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner’s records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall provide all quantities, items, articles, materials, operations, or methods listed, mentioned, implied, scheduled, or specified, on the Drawings, including all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required for their completion.

B. Intent of the Drawings:
1. As with any plan, the Contractor shall be responsible for verifying all field conditions, whether or not noted in the plans prior to construction. Any discrepancies shall be resolved with the Owner prior to construction. The start of construction will not be delayed due to the Contractors need to verify all field conditions. Verification of items must be scheduled by the Contractor so as not to impede the progress of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for correcting damage resulting from Contractor’s failure to verify field conditions. Architect/Engineer and Owner liability for accuracy of survey information.

2. The implied intent of the Drawings, includes the overall layout of the Project, inclusive of site structures, site improvements, location of all items required during construction, the extent of construction and the extent of the materials.

3. All such Drawings and Specifications constitute the Project as a whole, and are as a result, directly related to one another. The Drawings and Specifications are not divided into, or are intended to be divided into separate entities according to building trades or local practice. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to disseminate all information represented on the Drawings and Specifications so that all trades and sub-trades will have complete and thorough knowledge of the Project intent. No requests for Change Orders, time extensions, or other considerations will be accepted if the Contractor fails to properly coordinate information to the various trades/sub-trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 014200
SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Temporary water service and distribution.
2. Temporary electric power and light.
3. Temporary heat.
4. Telephone service.
5. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
6. Storm and sanitary sewer.

B. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Field offices and storage sheds.
2. Temporary roads, paving and truck wash-down station.
3. Dewatering facilities and drains.
4. Temporary enclosures.
5. Hoists.
6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards.
7. Waste disposal services.
8. Rodent and pest control.
9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
10. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

C. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Temporary fire protection.
2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site.
4. Environmental protection.

D. The Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with the supply, maintenance or usage of temporary utilities and construction related facilities unless indicated otherwise in this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of
authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Building code requirements.
2. Health and safety regulations.
3. Utility company regulations.
4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
5. Environmental protection regulations.


1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 "National Electric Code."

C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

C. Provide waste removal services as required to maintain the site in a clean and orderly condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Owner, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

B. Paint: Comply with requirements.

1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.

C. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.

D. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Owner, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.

B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch, heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.

C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.

E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage.

F. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated; Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.

1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work and the areas adjacent to the Work area. Relocate and modify facilities as required.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.

1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.

3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's
easements cannot be used for that purpose.

4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner. Neither the Owner will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Orders.

5. Install services to cause minimum disruption to area’s adjacent to the work area.

6. Add provisions for work not in Contract but served by temporary facilities, if required.

B. Water Service: Contractor may use existing water service in the area of work.

C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switchgear. **Cost of temporary electric power usage is the Contractors responsibility. Cost shall be included in the bid.**

D. Initial temporary service shall be three (3) phase, or single phase. Temporary light and power installations, wiring and miscellaneous electrical hardware must meet the electric code. Electrical characteristics shall be provided to meet all temporary light and power reasonably required as herein and hereinafter specified or as included under the general conditions. The contractor shall pay the cost of running temporary services. **All costs shall be included in the bid.**

1. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125 Volts, ac 20 Ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic-sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.

E. Power outlets shall be fed independently of the temporary lighting system. The extension of service shall include the necessary wiring of sufficient capacity to the location of the well for the operation of the well pump in the event a water well is the source of water supply for the project. Where service of a type other than herein mentioned is required, the contractor requiring it shall pay all costs of such special service.

F. Temporary Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching. **Cost of temporary lighting usage is the contractors' responsibility. Cost shall be included in the bid.**

1. The contractor shall provide double sockets at a maximum of thirty feet (30') on centers in large areas. One (1) socket shall contain a 150-watt lamp and the other socket shall be a grounding type to accept a receptacle plug for small, single-phase loads to be used for short periods of time.

2. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.

G. The contractor shall observe the requirements of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 with regard to temporary light and power.

H. Temporary Heat: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect. **Any cost associated with the supply, maintenance and usage of temporary heat will be the responsibility of the contractor. Cost of temporary heat shall be included in the bid.**

I. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
J. Should electricians be required to supervise and maintain equipment required for the provision of heat, the payment for the services of the supervisors and/or maintenance personnel shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The contractor shall pay the cost of all fuel consumed in the operation of the generating unit for supplying temporary heat.

K. All heating equipment shall be NFPA approved. Heaters shall be approved by a recognized testing laboratory and must be equipped with a positive shut-off safety valve. Notwithstanding the above, all temporary heating equipment will comply with all Federal and State laws and regulations.

L. Temporary Telephones: Contractor shall utilize their own cell phones for service.

M. The contractor may utilize the Owner’s sanitary/wash facilities, drinking water, etc. if these amenities are available. The contractor shall only use these facilities with Owner’s permission. The contractor will be responsible to reimburse the Owner for all Owner provided utilities use by the Contractor. Further, should the contractor elect to utilize Owner provided utilities the contractor will be responsible to repair all damage and replace all damaged items before the project will be considered substantially completed. The Owner will not be required to make final payment to the contractor until such damage is repair or replaced to its original or better than original condition.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Temporary storage sheds are not permitted on the Owner’s property.

B. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
   1. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.

C. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Contractor may utilize the existing elevator for bringing materials to the area of work and disposing materials to the area of work provided that:
   1. The Contractor provides temporary protection materials, padding, etc. for the elevator cab.
   2. The Contractor observes the weight capacity of the existing elevator cab.
   3. The Contractor is only permitted to use the existing elevator from the hours of 9:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. Monday through Friday.
   4. The Contractor notify the Owner of the elevator use three (3) business days prior to use.

D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
   1. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.

E. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather conditions.
or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F. Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.

1. Provide containers with lids. Dispose of waste off-site periodically.

F. Individual Project circumstances may require use of other construction aids and miscellaneous facilities, such as walkways, scaffoldings, platforms, swing stages, ramps and bridges, incidental sheeting and shoring, demolition waste chutes, and similar construction aids. Add requirements as necessary to suit Project.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION


1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stair-well.
2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.

B. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.

D. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

1. No burning will be permitted on the site.
2. It will be the Contractor’s responsibility to control dust by a means acceptable to the Owner. The Contractor shall make due allowance in his bid to cover these non-productive costs.

E. Protection of Utilities:
1. The Contractor shall exercise special care when working near existing utility installations such as lights, ducts, structures, underground trench laid cables, cable markers, pads, water lines, underground oil lines, railroads and other installations, to ensure that no damage is done to them and that the underground wiring to such utilities is not damaged or rooted out, or pipelines broken or punctured.

2. If the Contractor damages any installation, the Contractor shall repair at no cost to the Owner the damaged item to the Owner’s satisfaction. At the Owners discretion, repairs will be done continuously on a 24-hour per day basis until completed. The Contractor shall submit for approval the name of an electrical contractor and a plumbing contractor who shall be available on a 24 hour a day basis to affect any repairs as may be necessary due to Contractor error.

3. The Contractor shall obtain (if available) as-built site underground information prior to beginning excavation to minimize the possibility of interruption or damage to existing facilities. The lack of this information shall not excuse damage to the utilities by the contractor or the requirement to make necessary repairs immediately, the Contractor shall pay for Cost of the repair work.

F. Protection and Restoration of Property and Landscape: The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property. All land monuments and property markers shall be preserved until the Owner has witnessed and recorded their location.

G. Protection of Existing Trees, Shrubs, and Vegetation to Remain: Contractor shall take all means necessary to protect existing trees, shrubs, and vegetation. Contractor and its forces shall abide by the boundaries set by the Drawings for the protection of root systems of all designated trees, shrubs and vegetation. Protection shall be completely in place prior to the start of construction work in any area. Contractor shall clearly mark all restricted areas as indicated on the Drawings and prevent the use of the area by all personnel and equipment until final cleanup.

H. Project Security:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for monitoring all personnel requiring access to the work site including his personnel, subcontractor’s personnel, other contractors working in the same construction area, material delivery trucks, authorized visitors to the site, etc.

2. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the security and protection of its own, subcontractors and sub-subcontractors equipment, vehicles, trailers, tools, materials, and all other items necessary for the work under this Contract.

3. The Contractor shall be held responsible for the admission of any unauthorized personnel into his work area.

4. In general, provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and the Owner’s operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism or theft.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.

1. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Owner requests that it be maintained longer, remove
each temporary facility when the need has ended or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore existing permanent construction that may have been damaged as a result of the use, maintenance or operation of temporary facility for this project. Repair damaged new work, repair or replace, as directed by the Owner, existing work and or conditions, clean ex-posed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired as a result of the use, maintenance or operation of temporary facilities for the project.

1. Where the area is intended for future landscape development, remove any material, equipment, debris, trash, soil and aggregate fill used as part or in conjunction with the project that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks damaged during and as a result of work conducted as part of this project. Replace and/or repair as required and direct by the governing authority and the Owner.

END OF SECTION 015000
SECTION 017700– CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Project record document submittal.
3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
4. Submittal of warranties.
5. Final cleaning.

B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Drawings.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion: The date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or designated portion thereof, is the date certified by the Architect when the construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Owner may occupy the project, or the designated portions thereof, for the use for which it was intended PRIOR to the Mandatory Completion Date. Substantial Completion shall be accomplished and the full project and all designated portions thereof, read for use and occupancy by the Owner by the completion milestone deadline listed below. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to notify the Architect and Owner in not less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the Substantial Completion Milestone deadline for a “substantial completion” inspection. The University shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion (AIA Document G704) at the point in time when the inspection has been fully completed and the appropriate approvals and certificates have been granted by governing authorities and obtained by the Contractor.

IT IS THE INTENT OF THESE SPECIFICAITONS THAT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION IS ACHIEVED NO LATER THAN THE DATES AS OUTLINED IN SECTION 011000 “SUMMARY”. THE CONTRACTOR MUST INCLUDE ANY AND ALL COSTS INCLUDING ANY OVERTIME NECESSARY TO ATTAIN SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION BY THE DEADLINE LISTED IN SECTION 011000 BASED UPON BEING AWARDED THE PROJECT BY THE DATE LISTED IN SECTION 011000.

B. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES ARE PART OF THIS PROJECT. These will be assessed at the following rates:

1. $1,000.00 per calendar day for each day beyond substantial completion.
C. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.

1. In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
   a. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
   b. If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items (a project punch list), the value of incomplete construction, reasons the Work is not complete, and a timeline during which the work must be completed.

2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

4. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.

5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

8. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.

9. Disconnect and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.

10. When mechanical, electrical or other equipment is installed, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to maintain, warrant and operate it for such period of time as required by the contract documents or as necessary for the proper inspecting and testing of the equipment for adequately instructing the University's operating personnel. All costs associated with the maintenance, warranty, operations, inspection and testing of equipment in addition to instructing University personnel shall be borne by the contractor. All tests shall be conducted in the presence of and upon timely notice to the contracting officer, Project Manager and Architect/Engineer prior to acceptance of the equipment.

11. Owner’s warranties will start at Final Acceptance of the Project.

D. Pre-final Inspection:

1. When the Contractor has completed all work and is satisfied the Project is in compliance with the Contract Documents, it will notify the Owner and Architect, in writing, that the Project is complete and ready for inspection. The Owner and Architect will arrange for and conduct an inspection of the Project by the Owner, Architect, Engineers and the Contractor. The Owner will be provided with a reasonable time to arrange for and conduct an inspection.

2. The Owner and Architect will document any deficiencies on a written punch list and will arrange a meeting with the Contractor to review the punch list, explain deficient items and designate a time frame in which the punch list must be completed. The Contractor will correct all the deficiencies within the designated time frame and notify the Owner in writing, when the Project is ready for re-inspection. The Owner will arrange and conduct the re-inspection of the Project to review the corrected items.
3. The formal list of deficiencies found shall not be considered a final list of all deficient items. Any deficiencies found during instructions to the Owner, inspection for Substantial Completion, beneficial occupancy, or inspection for final acceptance, the Contractor will correct all deficient items per the contract documents prior to final acceptance.

E. Substantial Completion:

1. Upon completion of deficient items and instruction to the Owner, the Contractor will arrange for an inspection of the Project with the Owner and the Architect. This inspection may result in a list of additional items to complete after occupancy, but before final payment and/or may require additional correction prior to occupancy by the Owner.

2. Upon formal notice from the Owner, the Contractor shall then arrange for the submission of all outstanding record documents, including: maintenance manuals, guarantees, warranties, maintenance contracts, and any additional instructions necessary for the operation of the project. The Contractor shall acquaint the Owner with acceptance tests, guarantees, warranties, and maintenance manuals. The Contractor shall also obtain a ‘Certificate of Occupancy’ or similar releases required to permit the Owner’s occupancy of the Project.

3. Should the instruction period find deficiencies, the Owner will notify the Contractor in writing of deficient items.

4. If the inspection confirms that the Project is ‘substantially complete’ and is ‘ready for occupancy’, the Owner through the Architect/Engineer will issue a ‘Certificate of Substantial Completion’. The Certificate will confirm that the Project can be occupied for its intended use. Attached to the Certificate will be any final punch list to be completed. Prior to issuance of the Certificate, the Contractor shall submit a schedule for completion of remaining deficiencies, approved or amended by the Owner.

5. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Architect will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
   a. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work is substantially complete.
   b. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.4 BENEFICIAL OCCUPANCY

A. Upon issuance of the ‘Certificate of Substantial Completion’, the Owner may then occupy the Project (or the designated area of the Project).

1.5 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Final Inspection: Upon completion of any remaining deficiencies the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing, that the Project is complete and ready for final inspection. The Contractor shall arrange for and conduct the final inspection of the Project with the Owner.

B. Final Acceptance: If the final inspection indicates satisfactory completion of the Work, the Owner through the Architect/Engineer will issue a Change Order adjusting to the final quantities. Following acceptance of the final Change Order, receipt of required affidavits, final release of liens, consent of surety for final payment along with all other documentation required by the contractor documents, the Owner through the Architect will authorize a final Certificate for Payment.
1. Mandatory or Final Completion: Final Completion shall be accomplished and the full project, and all designated portions thereof, completed and ready for use without any further work required within the time frame identified for each phase of work from the date of issuance and as listed on the Certificate of Substantial Completion by the Architect.

2. The guarantee period for all materials, equipment and workmanship shall start on the date of ‘Final Acceptance’ unless otherwise noted on the Certificate.

C. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.

1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
3. Submit a certified copy of the Architect’s final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, endorsed and dated by the Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and shall be endorsed and dated by the Architect.
4. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when the Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

D. Re-inspection Procedure: The Architect will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the Owner.

1. Upon completion of re-inspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the Work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
2. If necessary, re-inspection will be repeated.
3. Should the Project require inspections beyond the inspections noted above, i.e. a pre-final and a final inspection only the Owner will reduce from the Contractor’s final payment those monies necessary to provide for the cost of the additional inspections. The reduction shall not be considered as a part of any “Liquidated Damages” for failure to complete within the specified Contract Time. The reduction shall not be considered as a penalty to the Contractor; but shall be for the actual cost of monies required for the reimbursement of fees for the Architect, Engineers, Owner and any other specialists necessary for obtaining final approval of the Work.

1.6 EXCESSIVE DEFICIENCIES

A. During any inspection for Project completion, if it is determined by the Owner, that the Contractor has not sufficiently completed the Work in compliance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may declare that the Project is not sufficiently complete to continue the inspection of the Work. Within three (3) working days of this declaration, the Owner will issue in writing, a list of excessive deficiencies found. Upon receipt of the Owners notice of excessive deficiencies the Contractor will have ten (10) working days to remove such deficiencies. If such deficiencies have not been corrected in the time frame herein specified...
the Owner can at its' option complete the Work. Any costs incurred by the Owner as a result of its' assuming the responsibilities of the Contractor in this regard will be deducted from any monies remaining to be paid to the Contractor. Should the costs associated with the Owner having to assume responsibility for the work to correct excessive deficiencies exceed the amount of funds remaining to be paid the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for the difference.

1.7 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS

A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.

1. All of the record documentation listed herein shall be provided by the Contractor in hard copy and digitally. Digital copies shall be provided by the Contractor in PDF format, and issued to the Owner via CD. Hard copy shall be provided by the Contractor in an 8-1/2” x 11” binder.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies from the Work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
3. Note related change-order numbers where applicable.
4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.

C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.

1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.

D. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.

1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.

E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.

F. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.

G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch (51-mm), 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:

1. Emergency instructions.
2. Spare parts list.
4. Wiring diagrams.
5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
6. Inspection procedures.
7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
8. Fixture lamping schedule.

H. Roughing Drawings and Operating Manuals: Plumbing, HVAC, electrical and other machinery and mechanical equipment items requiring utility service connections shall have their respective shop drawings accompanied by manufacturer's certified roughing drawings indicating accurate locations and sizes of all service utility connections.

I. Sleeve and Opening Drawings: Prior to installing service utilities or other piping, etc. through structural elements of the building, the contractor shall prepare and submit accurate dimensioned drawings to the Construction Manager for approval of the Architect and/or Structural Engineer for approval indicating the positions and sizes of all sleeves and openings required to accommodate his/her work and installation of his/her piping, equipment, etc. and all with reference to the established dimensional grid of the building. Such drawings must be submitted in sufficient time to allow proper coordination with reinforcing steel shop drawings and proper placing in the field.

J. Control Valve and Circuit Location Charts and Diagrams: The contractor shall prepare a complete set of inked or typewritten control valve and circuit location diagrams, charts, diagrams and lists under frame glass in appropriate designed equipment rooms as directed. The contractor shall also furnish one-line diagrams as well as such color-coding of piping and wiring and identifying charges as specified or required. This information is to be framed under glass and installed where directed. The Contractor shall also provide the University a second complete set of the control valve and circuit location diagrams, charts, diagrams and lists not under glass.

K. Warranties:
1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner’s permission, submit documents within the (10) days after completion of the applicable item of work. Leave the date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Final Acceptance of the building and prior to receipt of final payment.

2. Make other submittals within ten (10) days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.

3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond the Date of Substantial Completion, submit within (10) days after written acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period. Final payment will not be approved until the Owner has received all warranties.

4. Warranty periods for all items installed as part of the Work under this Contract will start at 'Final Acceptance' of the entire scope of Work on the Project.

5. Co-execute submittals when required.

6. Warranty Manual: Bind all warranties and bonds in a commercial type 8 1/2” X 11” three D side ring binder with durable plastic covers.
   a. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of General Contractor and equipment suppliers; and name of responsible company principal.
   b. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of the product or work item.
   c. Transmit two (2) copies of the “Warranties Manual” to the University prior to submission of Final Application for Payment.

7. A certificate of Asbestos shall certify that no asbestos or asbestos-containing products are or have been installed as part of this project.

1.8 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:

   1. Maintenance manuals.
   2. Record documents.
   3. Spare parts and materials.
   4. Tools.
   5. Lubricants.
   6. Fuels.
   7. Identification systems.
   8. Control sequences.
   9. Hazards.
   10. Cleaning.
   11. Warranties and bonds.
   12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

   1. Startup.
   2. Shutdown.
   3. Emergency operations.
   5. Safety procedures.
7. Effective energy utilization.

C. Allow a minimum of three (3) hours training for all of the Owners personnel who will be involved with the maintenance or operation for each piece of equipment or system that requires any type of maintenance or operation.

D. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by the Owner, submit completed documents within ten (10) days after written acceptance and prior to receipt of final payment.

E. The contractor shall submit the as-built documents to the Owner's Project Manager for review by the Architect/Engineer whether altered or not with a certification as to the accuracy of the information thereon at the time of contract completion and before final payment will be made to the contractor. After acceptance by the Architect/Engineer, the contractor will furnish two (2) sets of all shop and/or erection drawings used for as-built documentation.

1. All as-built drawings as submitted by the contractor shall be labeled "as-built" and dated above the title block. This information shall be checked, edited and certified by the Architect/Engineer who shall then transpose such information from the contractor's as-built drawings to the original tracings and certify that such tracing reflect "as-built" status and deliver said tracings to the University. Where shop drawings have been used by the contractor for as-built documentation the tracing provided shall include cross-reference information, which shall be included in the set of as-built drawings furnished to the University. The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall pay for the cost of erasable transparencies for its as-built drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division 1 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer’s instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion.
   a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
   b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are vision-detracting materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
1) removal of putty stains from glass and mirrors; wash and polish inside and outside;

c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean and dust free. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.

1) removal of spots, paint and soil from resilient, glaze and unglazed masonry and ceramic flooring and wall work;

d. Vacuum as required and advisable and wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps to a mark free condition.

e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, mud, stones and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.

1) restoration of all landscaping, roadway and walkways to pre-existing condition; damage to trees and plantings shall be repaired in the next planting season and such shall be guaranteed for one (1) year from date of repair and/or replanting;

f. removal of marks, undesirable stains, fingerprints, other soil, dust or dirt from painted, decorated or stained woodwork, plaster or plasterboard, metal acoustic tile and equipment surfaces;

g. removal of temporary floor protections; clean, wash or otherwise treat and/or polish all finished floors as directed;

h. clean exterior and interior metal surfaces, including doors and window frames and hardware, of oil stains, dust, dirt, paint and the like; polish where applicable and leave without fingerprints or blemishes;

i. removal of all pollutants of any kind or nature deposited or remaining upon the site or upon the University's property as a result of the construction work on this project;

C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.

D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.

E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.

1. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated Work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 017700
SECTION 017820 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 1 Section "Summary" for coordinating operation and maintenance manuals covering the Work of multiple contracts.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
5. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Submittal: Submit two (2) draft copies of each manual at least fifteen (15) calendar days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Owner will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

1. In lieu of hard copies, Contractor may submit digital copies in PDF format.
B. Final Submittal: Submit two copies of each manual in final form at least fifteen (15) calendar days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1. Submit four (4) sets prior to final inspection, bound in 8-1/2" X 11" binders with durable plastic covers, table of contents, tabbed sections, and acceptable to the Owner.
2. In addition, Contractor shall submit digital copy in PDF format.
3. Submit final volumes revised, to the authorized representative of the Owner as required in these Contract Documents.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
   a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.

2. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets. These manuals shall include a complete description of all systems and equipment, diagrams indicating connectors, oiling requirements, types of lubricants to be used and method of operating equipment. Included within the manuals shall be a list of names, addresses and telephone numbers of subcontractors involved in the installation and firms capable of performing services for each mechanical item.

3. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual. Internally subdivide the binders contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized as described below and with tab titling clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
   a. PART 1: Directory, listing names, addresses, contact persons and telephone numbers of Architects, Engineers, Contractors, Subcontractors and suppliers.
   b. PART 2: Maintenance instructions subdivided by MasterSpec Format Sections as listed within these Contract Documents. For each Section identify names, addresses, contact persons and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers. Identify the following (in addition to the items listed in "G" above):
      1) Significant design criteria
      2) List of equipment.
      3) Parts list for each component.
      4) Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
      5) Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning
methods and materials and special precautions identifying detrimental agents.

4. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.

5. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.

6. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
   1. Type of emergency.
   2. Emergency instructions.
   3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
   1. Fire.
   2. Flood.
   5. Power failure.
   7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Instructions on stopping.
   2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
   4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
   1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of...
required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts, Extra Materials and Maintenance Materials

1. Provide products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual specification sections. If there are no quantities specified then provide a minimum of five percent (5%) of:
   a. all interior finish materials (attic stock).
   b. the number of lamps and ballast needed for every light fixture.
   c. the total number of automatic light sensors
   d. the total number of each filter type required for each Mechanical Unit requiring filters.
2. Provide 100% of all spare parts necessary to operate and maintain all equipment and building systems within the design parameters and/or as recommended by the manufacturer or supplier.
3. Deliver to Project Manager and obtain receipt prior to final payment.
4. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Special Tools

1. Provide any “special tools” (one of each type) if required as part of the operation and maintenance of any of the systems herein specified. “Special tools” are devices that are considered unique to a specified system and necessary for maintenance and operation of that system, and not normally part of the maintenance department inventory.

H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers’ Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers’ standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers’ standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017820
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section. In the event of any conflicts between the requirements of these Sections, the more stringent requirement shall apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
3. Demonstration and training videotapes.

B. Related Sections include the following, as applicable to this project:

1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for administrative and procedural requirements for demonstration and training allowances.
2. Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for pre-instruction conferences.
3. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

C. Allowances: Furnish demonstration and training instruction time under the Demonstration and Training Allowance as specified in Division 1 Section "Allowances."

D. Unit Price for Instruction Time: Length of instruction time will be measured by actual time spent performing demonstration and training in required location. No payment will be made for time spent assembling educational materials, setting up, or cleaning up.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit two (2) copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. At completion of training, submit two (2) complete training manual(s) for Owner's use.

B. Qualification Data: For instructors.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and
documentation of performance-based test.

E. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two (2) copies within seven (7) days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
   a. Name of Project.
   b. Name and address of photographer.
   c. Name of Architect.
   d. Name of Contractor.
   e. Date videotape was recorded.
   f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

2. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Control Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

D. Pre-instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:

   1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
   2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
   3. Review required content of instruction.
   4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner’s operations.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:

1. Motorized doors, including overhead coiling doors, overhead coiling grilles, and automatic entrance doors.
2. Equipment, including stage equipment, projection screens, loading dock equipment, waste compactors, food-service equipment, residential appliances and laboratory fume hoods, etc.
3. Fire-protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps and fire-extinguishing systems.
4. Intrusion detection systems.
5. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators and cranes.
6. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
7. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
8. Heat generation, including boilers, feed water equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, and water distribution piping.
9. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps and distribution piping.
10. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment, air distribution systems and terminal equipment and devices.
11. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
12. Electrical service and distribution, including transformers, switchboards, panel boards, uninterruptible power supplies and motor controls.
13. Packaged engine generators, including transfer switches.
14. Lighting equipment and controls.
15. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, clocks and programming, voice and data and television equipment.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
   a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   c. Operating standards.
   d. Regulatory requirements.
   e. Equipment function.
   f. Operating characteristics.
   g. Limiting conditions.
   h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
   a. Emergency manuals.
   b. Operations manuals.
   c. Maintenance manuals.
   d. Project Record Documents.
   e. Identification systems.
   f. Warranties and bonds.
   g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
   b. Instructions on stopping.
   c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
   d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
   e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
   a. Startup procedures.
   b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
   c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   d. Regulation and control procedures.
   e. Control sequences.
   f. Safety procedures.
   g. Instructions on stopping.
   h. Normal shutdown instructions.
   i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
   j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
   k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
   m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:
   a. Alignments.
   b. Checking adjustments.
   c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
   d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
   a. Diagnostic instructions.
   b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:
   a. Inspection procedures.
   b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
   c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
   d. Procedures for routine cleaning
   e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
   f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
   g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:
   a. Diagnosis instructions.
   b. Repair instructions.
   c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
   d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
   e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

   A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.

   B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven (7) calendar days' advance notice.

D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral and a demonstration performance-based test.

E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEOTAPES

A. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training videotapes. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.

B. Videotape Format: Provide high-quality VHS color videotape in full-size cassettes.

C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.

D. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by dubbing audio narration off-site after videotape is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

E. Transcript: Provide a typewritten transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.

END OF SECTION 018200
SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
   2. Miscellaneous steel.

1.3 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
   1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
   2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
   3. Miscellaneous steel

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
   2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
   3. AWS D1.6/D1.6M, "Structural Welding Code - Stainless Steel."
1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, and Plate: ASTM A 240/A 240M or ASTM A 666, Type 304.

D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4.
   1. Size of Channels: As indicated.
   2. Material: Galvanized steel, ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, Grade 33, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.

2.2 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.

   1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
   2. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening stainless steel.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3 (ASTM A 325M, Type 3); with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3 (ASTM A 563M, Class 8S3); and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M); and, where indicated, flat washers.

   1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

D. Slotted-Channel Inserts: Cold-formed, hot-dip galvanized-steel box channels (struts) complying with MFMA-4, 1-5/8 by 7/8 inches (41 by 22 mm) by length indicated with anchor straps or
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

B. Water-Based Primer: Emulsion type, anticorrosive primer for mildly corrosive environments that is resistant to flash rusting when applied to cleaned steel, complying with MPI#107 and compatible with topcoat.

C. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.

E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.

F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing.
F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.

C. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.

1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.

B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:

3. Other Items: SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
   1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M12.


PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil (0.05-mm) dry film thickness.

B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000
SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."
1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. 3M Fire Protection Products.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.

   1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.

   1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
   2. Substrate primers.
3. Collars.
4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.


PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.

1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet (9.14 m).
B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413
SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Sleeves.
      2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
      3. Sleeve-seal systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES
   A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
   B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
   C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
   D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS
   A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
3. Approved Equal

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: NBR interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Composite.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT


B. Characteristics: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
   1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
   2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
      a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
   3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
   1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
   2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping.

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
   1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
   2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing.
   3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
   4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
   5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

2. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
   a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
   b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      [Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
      1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Interior Partitions:

END OF SECTION 220517
SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Escutcheons.
      2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS
   A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated and rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
   B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
   C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES
   A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
   B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

   1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

      a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
      b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
      d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
      f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
      g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
      h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

   1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
   2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518
SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
   2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   3. Metal framing systems.
   4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
   5. Fastener systems.
   6. Pipe positioning systems.
   7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
   1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
   2. Metal framing systems.
   3. Fiberglass strut systems.
   4. Pipe stands.
   5. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
   3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
   4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
   1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
   2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel
2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
   c. Flex-Strut Inc.
   d. GS Metals Corp.
   e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
   g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
3. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
4. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

G. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.


I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

J. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

K. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

N. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
   a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
   b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
   c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
   a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
   b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
   d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
   a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529
SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Equipment labels.
      2. Warning signs and labels.
      3. Pipe labels.
      4. Stencils.
      5. Valve tags.
      6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
   C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
   D. Valve numbering scheme.
   E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
   B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
   C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS, per ANSI

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
   1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having
      predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
   2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than
      2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
   3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
   5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS, per ANSI

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS, per ANSI
A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS
A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
1. Tag Material: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 WARNING TAGS, per ANSI
A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 9.

B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule: Per ANSI.

1. Domestic Water Piping:
   a. Background Color: Green (Cold); Yellow (Hot).
   b. Letter Color: Black.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
   b. Hot Water: 2 inches round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:
   b. Hot Water: Natural.

3. Letter Color:
   b. Hot Water: Black

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553
SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
   2. Specialty pipe fittings.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify Owner no fewer than five days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS  
A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS  
A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.  
B. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought copper, solder-joint fittings.  
C. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead free with ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS  
A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.  
B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.  
C. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.  
   1. Adhesive primer shall have a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).  
   2. Adhesive primer shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.  
   1. PVC solvent cement shall have a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).  
   2. Solvent cement shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS  
A. Transition Couplings:
1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.

2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

3. Shielded, Non-pressure Transition Couplings:
   
a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      
2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
3) Approved Equal

c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 1 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

N. Install steel piping according to NSPC-2015.

O. Install stainless-steel piping according to ASME A112.3.1 and NSPC-2015.

P. Install aboveground copper tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

Q. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

R. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

S. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
2. Install drains in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

T. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION


C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.

F. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
2. In Drainage Piping: Shielded, non-pressure transition couplings.
3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves:
   1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
   2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
   3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

   1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
   2. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
   3. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
   4. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
   5. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
      a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
      b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
      c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

   6. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls.
      Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
   7. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.

F. Install hangers for PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.

G. Install supports for vertical PVC piping every 48 inches.

H. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

I. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by NSPC-2015.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by NSPC-2015.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
6. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Re-inspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 2-1/2 and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 3 and larger shall be the following:
   1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 2-1/2 and smaller shall be the following:
   1. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 3 and larger shall be the following:
   1. Solid wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

END OF SECTION 221316
SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.
2. Floor drains.
3. Roof flashing assemblies.
4. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
5. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
6. Flashing materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.
C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.
G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories for the following:

1. FOG disposal systems.
2. Grease interceptors.
4. Oil interceptors.
B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.8 COORDINATION
A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements for completion.
B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS
A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts:
   1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Josam Company.
         3) Tyler Pipe.
4) Watts Drainage Products.
5) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts:

1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Josam Company.
      3) Tyler Pipe.
      4) Watts Drainage Products.
      5) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   d. Watts Drainage Products.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, drilled-and-threaded cast-iron plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
   d. Watts Drainage Products.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
5. Outlet: Bottom, Caulked
7. Sediment Bucket: Removable 8” diameter.
8. Top Shape: Round.
9. Dimensions of Top or Strainer: 15” diameter, deep sump floor drain with 12” top and ½” slot width.
10. Top Loading Classification: Extra Heavy-Duty
11. Trap Material: Cast iron.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:
1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A 74, Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron, soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C 564, rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:
1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.
   a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
   b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

C. Air-Gap Fittings:
1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

D. Expansion Joints:
1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.

B. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

C. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

D. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

E. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

2.5 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. ProSet Systems Inc.
   b. Approved Equal

2. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
3. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
4. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
   2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
      a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
      b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
      c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
   3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
   4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Install roof flashing assemblies on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

G. Install flashing fittings on sanitary stack vents and vent stacks that extend through roof.

H. Install through-penetration firestop assemblies in plastic conductors and stacks at floor penetrations.

I. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

J. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

K. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.
   1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
   2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

L. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

M. Install sleeve flashing device with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

N. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

O. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
P. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

Q. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas according to roof membrane manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Install flashing collar or flange of roof drain to prevent leakage between drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
2. Install expansion joints, if indicated, in roof drain outlets.
3. Position roof drains for easy access and maintenance.

R. Install downspout boots at grade with top 18 inches above grade. Secure to building wall.

S. Install conductor nozzles at exposed bottom of conductors where they spill onto grade.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:

1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with waterproof membrane.

1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.

C. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.

D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
E. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counter-flashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 7.

F. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe, or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

G. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319
SECTION 230200 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Transition fittings.
3. Dielectric fittings.
4. Mechanical sleeve seals.
5. Sleeves.
7. Grout.
8. Mechanical demolition.
9. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
10. Painting and finishing.
11. Concrete bases.
12. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:

2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Transition fittings.
   2. Dielectric fittings.
   3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
   4. Escutcheons.

B. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

   1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
   2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. Electrical Characteristics for Mechanical Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
C. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 15 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
   a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
   b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
E. **Solder Filler Metals:** ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

F. **Brazing Filler Metals:** AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing, unless otherwise indicated; and AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy for refrigerant piping, unless otherwise indicated.

G. **Welding Filler Metals:** Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

H. **Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:**
   1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
   2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
   3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
   4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

I. **Fiberglass Pipe Adhesive:** As furnished or recommended by pipe manufacturer.

2.4 **TRANSITION FITTINGS**

A. **AWWA Transition Couplings:** Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

   1. **Available Manufacturers:**
      b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
      c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
      d. JCM Industries.
      e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
      f. Viking Johnson.

   2. **Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller:** Manufactured fitting or coupling.
   3. **Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger:** AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
   4. **Aboveground Pressure Piping:** Pipe fitting.

B. **Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:** CPVC and PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.

   1. **Available Manufacturers:**
      a. Eslon Thermoplastics.
      b. Or approved equal

C. **Plastic-to-Metal Transition Adaptors:** One-piece fitting with manufacturer's SDR 11 equivalent dimensions; one end with threaded brass insert, and one solvent-cement-joint end.
1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Thompson Plastics, Inc.
   b. Or approved equal

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions: MSS SP-107, CPVC and PVC four-part union. Include brass end, solvent-cement-joint end, rubber O-ring, and union nut.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. NIBCO INC.
   b. NIBCO, Inc.; Chemtrol Div.
   c. Or approved equal

E. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Non-pressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   b. Fernco, Inc.
   d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
   b. Central Plastics Company.
   c. Eclipse, Inc.
   d. Epco Sales, Inc.
   g. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Epco Sales, Inc.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Central Plastics Company.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.

2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Calpico, Inc.
   b. Lochinvar Corp.
   c. Or approved equal

G. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Perfection Corp.
   b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
   c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Victaulic Co. of America.

2.6 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
   b. Calpico, Inc.
   c. Metraflex Co.
   d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.7 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.
D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.
1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With set screw or spring clips and chrome-plated finish.
F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, set screw or spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.
G. One-Piece, Floor-Plate Type: Cast-iron floor plate.
H. Split-Casting, Floor-Plate Type: Cast brass with concealed hinge and set screw.
2.9 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, non-staining, non-corrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Refer to Division 1 for general demolition requirements and procedures.

B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.

1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
5. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:

1. New Piping:
   a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
   b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
   d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
   f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece or split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
   h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.
   i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, floor-plate type.

2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
   a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type concealed or exposed-rivet hinge and spring clips.

c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.

d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.

e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with concealed hinge and spring clips.

f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.

g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.

h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, cast-brass type.

i. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

M. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

N. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls and concrete floor and roof slabs.

O. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

   a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.

2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.

3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:

   a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6.

   b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 and larger, penetrating gypsum-board partitions.

   c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 specifications for flashing.

      1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.

4. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 specifications for materials and installation.
P. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.
3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

Q. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

R. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 7 specifications for materials.

S. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

T. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Non-pressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

L. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.

1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

M. Fiberglass Bonded Joints: Prepare pipe ends and fittings, apply adhesive, and join according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.


3.5 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

3.7 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.

2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.

3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extended through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

7. Use 3000-psi 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3.
3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.

C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.10 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 230200
SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION
   A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
      1. Motor controllers.
      2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
      3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
      4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS
   A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
   B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS
   A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
   B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
   1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
   2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Re-greasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:
   1. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
   1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
   2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
   3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
   4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513
SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
      2. Thermowells.
      3. Dial-type pressure gages.
      4. Gage attachments.
      5. Test plugs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
   B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage, from manufacturer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS
   A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
      1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Trerice, H. O. Co. BX-Type  
b. Weiss Instruments, Inc., Navy Class  
c. Ashcroft Equal

3. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.  
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.  
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and red organic liquid.  
6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F and deg C.  
7. Window: Clear Double Strength Glass.  
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.  
   b. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS  
A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.3 THERMOWELLS  
A. Thermowells:  
   2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.  
   3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.  
   4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.  
   5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.  
   7. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.  
   8. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.  
  10. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES  
A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:  
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Weiss Instruments, Inc., Series 088
b. Trerice, H. O. Co. Equal
c. Ashcroft Equal

3. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum; 6-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/2 pipe threads.

C. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
4. Pete’s Plug.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

G. Flow Computers:
1. Description: The flow meter, temperature transmitters, (and pressure transmitters for steam meters) shall be connected to a local Flow Computer, Kessler Ellis model ES-749 or approved equal.

2. Installation: The meter shall be located within 20’-0” of the meter and installed at 5’-6” above the floor on a column, wall, or constructed support stand only.

3. Enclosure: NEMA 4X. Where meters are installed adjacent to one another, multiple flow computers may be housed in a single enclosure.

4. University will engage their approved integrator to provide graphics and communications to the University’s SCADA system and Energy Management System.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

I. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

J. Install test plugs in piping tees.

K. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.

L. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.

N. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
P. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.

Q. Install thermometers in the following locations:
   1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
   2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
   3. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.

R. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
   1. Upstream and downstream of each pressure-reducing valve.
   2. Suction and discharge of each pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS
   A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
   B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
   C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.
   D. Connect thermal-energy meter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING
   A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE
   A. Scale Range for Refrigerant: Consult manufacturer operating conditions.
   B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F and 0 to 150 deg C.
   C. Scale Range for Air Ducts: 0 to 150 deg F and minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE
   A. Scale Range for Refrigerant Piping: Consult manufacturer operating conditions.
   B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 30 psi and 0 to 240 kPa.

END OF SECTION 230519
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment:

1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe stands.
7. Pipe positioning systems.
8. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment, and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
2. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Powder-actuated fastener systems.
5. Pipe positioning systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code --Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Available Manufacturers:

2. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
3. Empire Industries, Inc.
4. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
5. Anvil/Grinnell Corp.
7. Tolco Inc.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS
A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS
A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
B. Available Manufacturers:
   2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
   3. GS Metals Corp.
   5. Tolco Inc.
   6. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.
C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS
A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

   1. Available Manufacturers:
      a. Hilti, Inc.
      b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
      c. Masterset Fastening Systems, Inc.
d. MKT Fastening, LLC.
e. Powers Fasteners.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Available Manufacturers:
   b. Empire Industries, Inc.
   c. Hilti, Inc.
   d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
   e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
   f. Powers Fasteners.

2.6 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces for plumbing fixtures for commercial applications.

B. Available Manufacturers:
   2. HOLDRITE Corp.; Hubbard Enterprises.
   3. Samco Stamping, Inc.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, non-corrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of 120 to 450 deg F pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 16, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 24, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 24, if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
10. Split Pipe-Ring with or without Turnbuckle-Adjustment Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or 2-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipes, NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes, NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange and with U-bolt to retain pipe.

16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36, if vertical adjustment is required, with steel pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

17. Single Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes, NPS 1 to NPS 30, from 2 rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 20, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 42, if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 24, if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.

21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes, NPS 2 to NPS 30, if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers, NPS 3/4 to NPS 20, if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.

2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.

4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.

5. Steel Weld-less Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.

2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar joist construction to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. **Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20):** For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. **Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21):** For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. **Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22):** For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. **C-Clamps (MSS Type 23):** For structural shapes.
7. **Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25):** For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. **Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27):** For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. **Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28):** For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. **Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29):** For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. **Malleable Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30):** For attaching to structural steel.
12. **Welded-Steel Brackets:** For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    
    a. **Light (MSS Type 31):** 750 lb.
    b. **Medium (MSS Type 32):** 1500 lb.
    c. **Heavy (MSS Type 33):** 3000 lb.
13. **Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34):** For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. **Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57):** For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. **Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58):** For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

**J. Saddles and Shields:** Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. **Steel Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39):** To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. **Protection Shields (MSS Type 40):** Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. **Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts:** For supporting insulated pipe.

**K. Spring Hangers and Supports:** Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. **Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47):** Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. **Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48):** For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. **Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49):** For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.
4. **Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50):** To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.

6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to absorb expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.

8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
   a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
   b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
   c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

N. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

O. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
C. Fiberglass Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.

F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

G. Fastener System Installation:
   1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
   2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

H. Pipe Stand Installation:
   1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
   2. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

I. Pipe Positioning System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures" for plumbing fixtures.

J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.


L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.

Q. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
   1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
      a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
      b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
      c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits according to ASME B31.1 for power piping and ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
   2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
      a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
   4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
      a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
      b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
      c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
      d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
      e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
   5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood inserts.
   6. Insert Material: Length at least as long as protective shield.
   7. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS
   A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS
A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING
A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING
A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529
SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

   A. Section Includes:

      1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
      2. Open-spring isolators.
      3. Spring hangers.
      4. Vibration isolation equipment bases.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

   A. Product Data: For each type of product.

      1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
      2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.

   B. Shop Drawings:

      1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
      2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

   A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

   B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

   C. Welding certificates.
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
   a. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
   b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

2. Mounting Plates:
   a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
   b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
8. Rubber acoustical barrier to reduce transmission of high-frequency vibration.

2.4 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
   b. Mason Industries, Inc.
   c. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
9. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

B. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
   a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
   a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 VIBRATION CONTROL SCHEDULE

A. Fans and Motors in all FCU/AHUs:
   1. Isolator Type: Open Spring Isolators
   2. Minimum Static Deflection: 1.5 inches
   3. Base Type: Steel Frame Base Rail

B. Roof Mounted Exhaust Fans (Roof Ventilators):
   1. Isolator Type: Base Curb
   2. Minimum Static Deflection: 1.0 inches
   3. Base Type: None

C. Piping Connections to Rotating Equipment:
   1. Piping Connections: Spring Hangers (in all equipment rooms and up to 50 feet from vibrating or rotating equipment)
   2. Minimum Static Deflection: 0.75 inches (The first three hangers should provide the same deflection as the equipment isolators.)

3.3 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete". Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

3.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Duct labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
D. Valve numbering scheme.
E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, phenolic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.


4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.


8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

D. Nomenclature used for identification shall be the same as that used on the drawings and the Universities Preventative Maintenance Program.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Yellow.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

J. Install warning signs and labels on all hazards such as low ductwork, piping, etc… in accordance with OSHA standards.

2.3 PIPE AND DUCT LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass [beaded chain.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.
2. Valve tag nomenclature shall be coordinated with the University’s existing tag system and shall be approved by the Owner.
2.5 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule (Refer to University Design Guide for additional details):

1. Heating Water Supply Piping (HWS/HWR): Yellow
2. Condensate (Cond): Green
3. Refrigerant (RL/RG): Yellow
3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:

1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.

B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required in accordance with OSHA standards.

END OF SECTION 230553
SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Pre-Construction testing
         a. Existing hot water piping prior to demolition in rooms 200, 201, and 206.
         b. Existing exhaust hoods in room 203 and roof mounted fan.
      2. Balancing Air Systems:
         a. Constant-air-volume systems.
      3. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
         a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.
      4. Non-intrusive verification of hydronic system flow rates as follows:
         a. Heating hot water to each hot water coil.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   C. TAB:  Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
   D. TABB:  Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
   E. TAB Specialist:  An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.
1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.


D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
   1. Instrument type and make.
   2. Serial number.
   3. Application.
   4. Dates of use.
   5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
   1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
   2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
   1. Agenda Items:
      b. The TAB plan.
      c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
      d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
   1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
   2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
   1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
   2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
   1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
   2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", "SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Mechanical Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 5 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus 5 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent.
3.8 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.9 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Fan curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
   a. Indicated versus final performance.
   b. Notable characteristics of systems.
   c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
b. Conditions of filters.
c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
   a. Unit identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and unit size.
   e. Manufacturer's serial number.
   f. Unit arrangement and class.
   g. Discharge arrangement.
   h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
   j. Number, make, and size of belts.
   k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Coil type.
   d. Number of rows.
   e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
   f. Make and model number.
   g. Face area in sq. ft.
   h. Tube size in NPS.
   i. Tube and fin materials.
   j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Average face velocity in fpm.
   c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
   d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
   h. Water flow rate in gpm.
   i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
   j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
   k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
   l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
   m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
   n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
   o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
   a. System identification.
   b. Location.
   c. Make and type.
   d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:
   a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
   b. Horsepower and rpm.
   c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
   d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
   e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
   f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
   g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
   b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
   c. Fan rpm.
   d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
   e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
   a. System and air-handling-unit number.
   b. Location and zone.
   c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
   d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
   e. Duct size in inches.
   f. Duct area in sq. ft.
   g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
   h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
   i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
   j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
   k. Barometric pressure in psig.

I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:
   a. System and air-handling unit identification.
   b. Location and zone.
   c. Apparatus used for test.
   d. Area served.
   e. Make.
   f. Number from system diagram.
   g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
   a. Air flow rate in cfm.
   b. Air velocity in fpm.
   c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
   d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
   e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
   f. Final velocity in fpm.
   g. Space temperature in deg F.

J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
   1. Unit Data:
      a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
      b. Location and zone.
      c. Room or riser served.
      d. Coil make and size.
      e. Flowmeter type.
   2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      a. Air flow rate in cfm.
      b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
      c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
      d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
      e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
      f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

K. Instrument Calibration Reports:
   1. Report Data:
      a. Instrument type and make.
      b. Serial number.
      c. Application.
      d. Dates of use.
      e. Dates of calibration.

3.10 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:
   1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
   2. Check the following for each system:
a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by the Commissioning Authority. Refer to Section 230800 “Mechanical Commissioning Requirements” and Section – 019113 “Commissioning Requirements General”.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Authority.
3. Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593
SECTION 230713 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for equipment, and pipe, including the following:

1. Insulation Materials:
   a. Calcium silicate
   b. Flexible elastomeric.
   c. Mineral fiber.

2. Adhesives.
3. Mastics.
4. Lagging adhesives.
5. Sealants.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Field-applied jackets.
8. Tapes.
10. Corner angles.

B. Acoustical duct lining in any part of the duct system is prohibited. All ductwork requiring insulation shall be externally insulated. Double walled ducts consisting of an outer wall of galvanized sheet metal, an inner wall of perforated galvanized sheet metal with insulation sandwiched between the layers is permitted, only where noted on the drawings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
D. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.
E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets both factory and field applied, if any.
B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:

1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Application of field-applied jackets.
7. Application at linkages of control devices.
8. Field application for each equipment type.

C. Installer Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control inspection reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

3. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Industrial Insulation Group (IIG); Thermo-12 Gold.
      b. Approved Equal.
   2. Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
   3. Preformed Pipe Sections: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C 533, Type I.
   4. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
      b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
      c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

H. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
      b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
      c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
      d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
      e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
   2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
I. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Available Products:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
   b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
   c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
   d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
   e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

J. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Available Products:
   a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
   b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
   c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
   d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
   e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
   f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 290.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-30.
   e. Vimasco Corporation; 760.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
      b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
      c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
      d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
      c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
      d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
      e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

   1. Available Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
      c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
      d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
      e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
      e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
2.4 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
      b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
      c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
      d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
      e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
      f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-30.
      b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
      c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-25.
      e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.

D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
      b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
      c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
      d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
   2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
   3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
   4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. **Color**: White.

E. **Breather Mastic**: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. **Available Products**:
   - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
   - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
   - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.

2. **Water-Vapor Permeance**: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.

3. **Service Temperature Range**: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.

4. **Solids Content**: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.

5. **Color**: White.

### 2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. **Description**: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. **Available Products**:
   - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
   - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
   - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
   - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
   - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.

3. **Service Temperature Range**: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F.

4. **Color**: White.

### 2.6 SEALANTS

A. **FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants**:

1. **Available Products**:
   - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
   - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Available Products:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
   b. Or approved equal.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering equipment.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.
   b. Approved Equal.

B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for equipment.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.
   c. Approved Equal.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and pre-sized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
2.9 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Available Products:
   a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
   c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
   d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

D. Metal Jacket:
1. Available Products:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
   b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

   a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
   b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
   c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
   e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
      1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
      2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
      3) Tee covers.
      4) Flange and union covers.
      5) End caps.
      6) Beveled collars.
      7) Valve covers.
      8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
      b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
      c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
      d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
   2. Width: 3 inches.
   3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
   5. Elongation: 2 percent.
   6. Tensile Strength: 40 lb/inch in width.
   7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
   1. Available Products:
      a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
      b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Available Products:
   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
   b. Compac Corp.; 130.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
   d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.

1. Available Products:
   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   b. Compac Corp.; 120.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Available Products:
   a. Childers Products; Bands.
   b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 316, 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.

3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing or closed seal.


B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   a. Available Products:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; CD.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.

2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.

   a. Available Products:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.

3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

   a. Available Products:

      1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
      2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

   b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.

   c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

   d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
2.13 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Handholes.
5. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Below-Grade Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 7.

3.5 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.

3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
   a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
   b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
   c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
   d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
   a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
   b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
3.6 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
   a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
   b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
   c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
   d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
   e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
   f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
   g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch pre-stressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch pre-stressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.

2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.050 inch thick.

3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.7 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.8 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Install PVC fitting and pipe wrap. Where required, exterior located black insulation shall be coated with 2-3 coats of UV white paint. Paint shall be approved by insulation manufacturer.

B. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturers’ recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturers’ recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties including meters:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.9 MINERAL-FIBER PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
   1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
   2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
   3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
   4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
   1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
   2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
   3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
   1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
   2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
   3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
   4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
   5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturers’ recommended adhesive.
   1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
3.11 **FINISHES**

A. **Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation:** After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective UV coating.

3.12 **FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. **Testing Agency:** Engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to perform field inspections and prepare inspection reports.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work.

D. Install new insulation and jackets to replace insulation and jackets removed for inspection. Repeat inspection procedures after new materials are installed.

3.13 **DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

A. **Ducts Requiring Insulation:**

1. Indoor, supply and exhaust in conditioned space.
2. Indoor, return located in non-conditioned space.
3. Indoor, relief and outdoor air located in non-conditioned space.
4. Indoor, exhaust within 10 feet of roof.

B. **Items Not Insulated:**

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
5. Flexible connectors.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.14 DUCT INSULATION AND JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Comply with IECC, ASHRAE 90.1, and Rowan Standards, latest addition.

B. Indoor Rectangular Supply and Return Ductwork in non-conditioned Mechanical Rooms and Duct Shafts:
   1. Rigid Mineral Fiber Board: 1.5 inches thick with a density of 3 lbs/cu. Ft.
   2. FSK Jacket

C. Indoor Rectangular and Round Supply and Exhaust Ductwork in conditioned space.
   1. Mineral Fiber Wrap: 1.5 inch thick with a density of 1 lbs/cu. Ft. Meeting “installed” thickness code requirements.
   2. FSK Jacket

D. Outside Air Intake, Relief and Exhaust Plenums:
   2. FSK Jacket

3.15 EQUIPMENT INSULATION AND JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor’s option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

3.16 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor’s option.

3.17 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant (DX) Piping:
   1. Liquid and Suction, and Hot Gas < 2”: ½” thick for indoor locations and ¾” for outdoor locations.

B. Heating Hot Water, 180 Deg F:
1. NPS 2” and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Pre-formed Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation with ASJ: 1.5 inch thick.
2. NPS 2-1/2” and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
   a. Pre-formed Mineral-Fiber Pipe Insulation with ASJ: 2 inch thick.

C. Condensate Drains for Air Conditioning Equipment, 60 Deg F (Avg. Pipe Temp):
   1. NPS 0.5-2”: Insulation shall be the following:
      a. Flexible Cellular Glass: 0.5 inch thick.

3.18 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Field Applied Jacket requirements in addition in addition to those noted in the sections above. Piping and equipment below 8 feet in mechanical rooms shall receive a metal jacket.

B. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

C. Pipe, Fittings and inline equipment exposed in mechanical rooms:
   1. Metal Jacket on Pipe and PVC Jacket on Fittings.

3.19 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Flexible elastomeric
B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing: Flexible elastomeric
C. Heat-Recovery Piping: Flexible elastomeric

3.20 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Piping, Exposed: Stainless Steel

END OF SECTION 230713
SECTION 230800 – COMMISSIONING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. The purpose of this section is to specify Division 23 responsibilities in the commissioning process.

B. The systems to be commissioned are listed in Section Contract Drawing M502, M601.

C. Commissioning requires the participation of Division 23 to ensure that all systems are operating in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents. Division 23 shall be familiar with the commissioning plan issued by the Commissioning Agent and shall execute all commissioning responsibilities assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Mechanical, Controls and TAB Contractors: The commissioning responsibilities applicable to each of the mechanical, controls and TAB contractors of Division 23 are as follows (all references apply to commissioned equipment only):

B. Construction and Acceptance Phases

1. Attend a commissioning scoping meeting and other meetings necessary to facilitate the Cx process.

2. Contractors shall provide the Commissioning Agent with normal cut sheets and shop drawing submittals of commissioned equipment.

3. Provide additional requested documentation, prior to normal O&M manual submittals, to the Commissioning Agent for development of start-up and functional testing procedures.

   a) Typically this will include detailed manufacturer installation and start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures, full details of any owner-contracted tests, fan and pump curves, full factory testing reports, if any, and full warranty information, including all responsibilities of the Owner to keep the warranty in force clearly identified. In addition, the installation, start-up and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the Commissioning Agent.

   b) The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation necessary for the commissioning process.

   c) This data request may be made prior to normal submittals.

4. Provide a copy of the O&M manuals and submittals of commissioned equipment, through normal channels, to the Commissioning Agent for review and approval.
5. Contractors shall assist (along with the design engineers) in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.
6. Provide limited assistance to the CA in preparing the specific functional performance test procedures.
7. During the startup and initial checkout process, execute the mechanical-related portions of the pre-functional checklists for all commissioned equipment.
8. Perform and clearly document all completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, providing a copy to the CA.
9. Address current A/E punch list items before functional testing. Air and water TAB shall be completed with discrepancies and problems remedied before functional testing of the respective air- or water-related systems.
10. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the functional performance tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
11. Provide skilled technicians to perform functional performance testing under the direction of the CA for specified equipment in Section 019113. Assist the CA in interpreting the monitoring data, as necessary.
12. Correct deficiencies (differences between specified and observed performance) as interpreted by the CA, CM and A/E and retest the equipment.
13. Prepare O&M manuals according to the Contract Documents, including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built conditions.
14. During construction, maintain as-built red-line drawings for all drawings and final CAD as-builts for contractor-generated coordination drawings. Update after completion of commissioning (excluding deferred testing).
15. Provide training of the Owner’s operating staff using expert qualified personnel, as specified.
16. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain the validity of the warranty.

C. Warranty Period

1. Execute seasonal or deferred functional performance testing, witnessed by the CA, according to the specifications.
2. Correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

D. Mechanical Contractor: The responsibilities of the HVAC mechanical contractor, during construction and acceptance phases in addition to those listed in (A) are:

1. Provide startup for all HVAC equipment, except for the building automation control system.
2. Assist and cooperate with the TAB contractor and CA by:
   a) Putting all HVAC equipment and systems into operation and continuing the operation during each working day of TAB and commissioning, as required.
   b) Including cost of sheaves and belts that may be required by TAB to satisfy the Contract requirements.
   c) Providing test holes in ducts and plenums where directed by TAB to allow air measurements and air balancing. Providing an approved plug.
d) Providing temperature and pressure taps according to the Construction Documents for TAB and commissioning testing.

3. Install a P/T plug at each water sensor which is an input point to the control system.
4. List and clearly identify on the as-built drawings the locations of all air-flow stations.
5. Notify the CM or CA depending on protocol, when pipe and duct system testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and TAB will occur. Be responsible to notify the CM or CA, ahead of time, when commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction. Be proactive in seeing that commissioning processes are executed and that the CA has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.

E. Controls Contractor. The commissioning responsibilities of the controls contractor, during construction and acceptance phases in addition to those listed in (A) are:

1. Sequences of Operation Submittals: The Controls Contractor’s submittals of control drawings shall include complete detailed sequences of operation for each piece of equipment, regardless of the completeness and clarity of the sequences in the specifications.

2. Control Drawings Submittal
   a) The control drawings shall have a key to all abbreviations.
   b) The control drawings shall contain graphic schematic depictions of the systems and each component.
   c) The schematics will include the system and component layout of any equipment that the control system monitors, enables or controls, even if the equipment is primarily controlled by packaged or integral controls.
   d) The Controls Contractor shall keep the CA informed of all changes to this list during programming and setup.

3. An updated as-built version of the control drawings and sequences of operation shall be included in the final controls O&M manual submittal.
4. Assist and cooperate with the TAB contractor in the following manner:
   a) Meet with the TAB contractor prior to beginning TAB and review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB. Provide the TAB any needed unique instruments for setting terminal unit boxes and instruct TAB in their use (handheld control system interface for use around the building during TAB, etc.).
   b) For a given area, have all required pre-functional checklists, calibrations, startup and selected functional tests of the system completed and approved by the CA prior to TAB.
   c) Provide a qualified technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB contractor in performing TAB, or provide sufficient training for TAB to operate the system without assistance.

5. Assist and cooperate with the CA in the following manner:
Burns Engineering, Inc. Rowan University
Westby Hall-2nd Floor AC Upgrades

a) Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the functional testing of the controls system as specified. Provide two-way radios during the testing.

b) Execute all control system trend logs as required by the CA.

6. Provide a signed and dated certification to the CA and CM upon completion of the checkout of each controlled device, equipment and system prior to functional testing for each piece of equipment or system, that all system programming is complete as to all respects of the Contract Documents, except functional testing requirements.

7. List and clearly identify on the as-built duct and piping drawings the locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure).

F. TAB Contractor. The duties of the TAB contractor, in addition to those listed in (A) are:

1. Submit the outline of the TAB plan and approach for each system and component to the CA, CM and the controls contractor six weeks prior to starting the TAB. This plan will be developed after the TAB has some familiarity with the control system.

2. Communicate in writing to the controls contractor all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB which affect the control system setup and operation.

3. Provide a draft TAB report within two weeks of completion. A copy will be provided to the CA. The report will contain a full explanation of the methodology, assumptions and the results in a clear format with designations of all uncommon abbreviations and column headings. The report should follow the latest and most rigorous reporting recommendations by AABC, NEBB or ASHRAE Standard 111.

4. Provide the CA with any requested data, gathered, but not shown on the draft reports.

5. Provide a final TAB report for the CA with details, as in the draft.

1.3 RELATED WORK

A. Refer to Section 019113, Part 1.5 for a listing of all sections where commissioning requirements are found.

B. Refer to Section 019113 Part 1.4 for systems to be commissioned and section 019113 Part 1.6 for functional testing requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

A. Division 23 shall provide all test equipment necessary to fulfill the testing requirements of this Division.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTALS

A. Division 23 shall provide submittal documentation relative to commissioning
3.2 STARTUP

A. The HVAC mechanical and controls contractors shall follow the start-up and initial checkout procedures. Division 23 has start-up responsibility and is required to complete systems and sub-systems so they are fully functional, meeting the design objectives of the Contract Documents. The commissioning procedures and functional testing do not relieve or lessen this responsibility or shift that responsibility partially to the commissioning agent or Owner.

B. Functional testing is intended to begin upon completion of a system. Functional testing may proceed prior to the completion of systems or sub-systems at the discretion of the CA and CM. Beginning system testing before full completion, does not relieve the Contractor from fully completing the system, including all pre-functional checklists as soon as possible.

3.3 TAB

A. Refer to the TAB responsibilities in Part 1.2 above.

3.4 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. All new systems and interfaces with existing systems are to be commissioned as well.

3.5 TESTING DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE AND APPROVALS

A. Provide details on non-conformance issues relating to pre-functional checklists and tests.

3.6 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

A. The GC shall be responsible for training coordination and scheduling and ultimately to ensure that training is completed.

B. The CA shall be responsible for verifying the training of Owner personnel for commissioned equipment.

C. Mechanical Contractor: The mechanical contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:

1. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive orientation and training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each piece of HVAC equipment including, but not limited to, pumps, boilers, furnaces, chillers, heat rejection equipment, air conditioning units, air handling units, fans, terminal units, controls and water treatment systems, etc.

2. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.

3. The appropriate trade or manufacturer's representative shall provide the instructions on each major piece of equipment. This person may be the start-up technician for the piece of equipment, the installing contractor or manufacturer’s representative. Practical building operating expertise as well as in-depth knowledge of all modes of operation of
the specific piece of equipment are required. More than one party may be required to execute the training.

4. The controls contractor shall attend sessions other than the controls training, as requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.

5. The training sessions shall follow the outline in the Table of Contents of the operation and maintenance manual and illustrate whenever possible the use of the O&M manuals for reference.

6. Training shall include:

   a) Use of the printed installation, operation and maintenance instruction material included in the O&M manuals.
   b) A review of the written O&M instructions emphasizing safe and proper operating requirements, preventative maintenance, special tools needed and spare parts inventory suggestions. The training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, shut-down, seasonal changeover and any emergency procedures.
   c) Discussion of relevant health and safety issues and concerns.
   d) Discussion of warranties and guarantees.
   e) Common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
   f) Explanatory information included in the O&M manuals and the location of all plans and manuals in the facility.
   g) Discussion of any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
   h) Classroom sessions shall include the use of overhead projections, slides, video/audio-taped material as might be appropriate.

7. Hands-on training shall include start-up, operation in all modes possible, including manual, shut-down and any emergency procedures and preventative maintenance for all pieces of equipment.

8. The mechanical contractor shall fully explain and demonstrate the operation, function and overrides of any local packaged controls, not controlled by the central control system.

9. Training shall occur after functional testing is complete, unless approved otherwise by the Project Manager.

D. Controls Contractor. The controls contractor shall have the following training responsibilities:

1. Provide the CA with a training plan four weeks before the planned training.

2. The controls contractor shall provide designated Owner personnel training on the control system in this facility. The intent is to clearly and completely instruct the Owner on all the capabilities of the control system.

3. Training manuals: The standard operating manual for the system and any special training manuals will be provided for each trainee, with three extra copies left for the O&M manuals. In addition, copies of the system technical manual will be demonstrated during training and three copies submitted with the O&M manuals. Manuals shall include detailed description of the subject matter for each session. The manuals will cover all control sequences and have a definitions section that fully describes all relevant words used in the manuals and in all software displays. Manuals will be approved by the CA. Copies of audiovisuals shall be delivered to the Owner.

4. The trainings will be tailored to the needs and skill-level of the trainees.
5. The trainers will be knowledgeable on the system and its use in buildings. For the on-site sessions, the most qualified trainer(s) will be used. The Owner shall approve the instructor prior to scheduling the training.

6. During any demonstration, should the system fail to perform in accordance with the requirements of the O&M manual or sequence of operations, the system will be repaired or adjusted as necessary and the demonstration repeated.

7. The controls contractor shall attend sessions other than the controls training, as requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.

3.7 WRITTEN WORK PRODUCTS

A. Written work products of Contractors will consist of the pre-functional checklists.

END OF SECTION 230800
SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The ATC contractor shall note that the building presently contains pneumatic-electric and some direct digital ATC equipment. It is the intent to phase the project and completely remove all existing pneumatically controlled ATC equipment, tubing, valves, and control panels. The ATC contractor shall perform the demolition work for the pneumatic tubing. Pneumatic tubing shall be neatly disconnected at the mains and capped so there is no leakage and other parts of the system can remain in operation. The ATC contractor shall provide all pneumatic devices including but not limited to main and branch air tubing, piping and fittings to accommodate the phasing of construction and any type of demolition of existing building materials and equipment that impact the existing system.

B. This Section includes but is not limited to providing control equipment for the following equipment:

1. Fan Coil Unit air handling equipment indoor
2. General Exhaust Fans
3. VRF air conditioning

C. The intent of this specification is for the design, supply, installation, commissioning of a complete operating Facility Management Control System (FMCS), utilizing Direct Digital Controls (DDC) as shown on the drawings and described herein. This shall include the HVAC equipment described above including all control, alarm monitoring and control, trending, reporting and maintenance management functions related to building operations as indicated on the drawings and in the specifications.

D. The FMCS contractor shall furnish and install all labor, materials, equipment, software or any other services not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, that are required to meet the functional intent of this specification at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. The intent of this specification is to expand the existing campus wide Honeywell Enterprise Building Integrator (EBI) software package to accommodate control required for and specified for this project. Provide all required hardware and software for BACnet integration to the existing Honeywell EBI platform. The FMCS contractor shall provide a complete BACnet control system up to and including connectivity to the Rowan University campus building automation system network. Provide all software including point database expansion, point mapping and graphic programming to integrate the new system into the EBI platform. The FMCS contractor shall support and coordinate with the University’s integrator to provide and commission a complete, functional system at the EBI front end.

F. The ATC contractor shall provide individual home runs for all Ethernet-TCP/IP connections from the ATC panels in each mechanical room to the building network.
switch(s) which are landed in the copier room where the existing network building switches. Coordinate with Rowan University Network Systems and Services for landing the Ethernet connections.

G. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 16 for conduit and wiring for 120v power.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. All new equipment as described on the drawings and in the specifications shall be controlled via a Direct Digital control system interfacing with the existing campus EBI system.

B. In general, this project will require that the Mechanical Contractor or subcontractor shall engage an authorized FMCS subcontractor to furnish, install, wire, guarantee and service the entire electronic control system. The controls subcontractor shall also be required to coordinate the selection, installation and wiring of all components required for integration into the existing EBI system.

C. This project shall provide control panels in the quantities and locations necessary to properly access and house all control equipment. Panels shall be provided with integral panel lighting, hinged covers and key operated locks. Top conduit access to panels is prohibited. Panel should be located in a dry location and accessible from the floor level. All control panel locations shall be pre-approved by a representative of Facilities Operations.

D. Provide a fully integrated DDC System using electric/electronic actuation with energy management, equipment monitoring, HVAC equipment integrations and consisting of the following elements:

1. Facility Management and Control System shall be comprised of a network interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers communicating with the existing campus EBI System.
2. Communication networks, inside the building, to allow data exchange between standalone digital controllers and the building master Network Controller.
3. The Direct Digital Control System shall provide DDC capabilities and control of the equipment described above.

E. All automatic dampers furnished by the FMCS Contractor shall be installed by the HVAC Contractor, under the FMCS Contractor’s supervision. It shall be the responsibility of the HVAC Contractor to provide control dampers that are correctly installed so that they operate freely and close tightly.

F. Automatic temperature control valves and separable wells for immersion elements, and couplings for flow and pressure switches furnished by the FMCS contractor shall be installed by the HVAC Contractor under the FMCS Contractor’s supervision.

G. The FMCS contractor shall furnish and install all equipment, accessories, wiring and instrument piping required for a complete and functioning system. DDC Control system must fully communicate with the existing software communication system.
H. All hardware materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and shall not be custom designed especially for this project. All components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use.

I. The FMCS Contractor shall be responsible for installation of all field equipment and associated Ethernet communication transmission bus.

J. The FMCS Contractor shall supply necessary 120V power to each Standalone Digital Controller (SDC) and provide transformers as required from electrical power panel source.

K. The FMCS Contractor shall furnish and install necessary 120V power to all actuators, branch control boxes etc. not loop powered from their primary SDC.

L. It shall be understood that the drawings and specifications describe the approximate locations of the work. Do not scale the drawings to determine exact positions and clearances.

M. Details of construction and of workmanship where not specifically described herein or indicated on the drawings shall be subject to review by the Professional. It is the intent of these specifications to provide a complete system, left in good working order, ready for operation, including necessary labor and materials, whether or not specifically shown on the drawings or mentioned herein.

N. Before submitting proposals, examine the specifications and all drawings relating to the work and become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work and the relation of the work to that of other Sections. Examine the drawings of other Sections to become familiar with all the problems and details of the building construction and to note conditions which affect the work.

O. Entire system is to be installed by the System Manufacturer or factory authorized representative.

P. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

Q. Ensure system is completed and assist in project balancing and commissioning with separate contracted balancing agent and front end systems integrator.

R. The installation shall comply with local, state, and federal code requirements as applicable

S. The FMCS contractor shall provide all required programming and hardware to allow connection to the EBI system for all points as specified in this section or on the drawings. The FMCS software programming shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Point Status.
2. Point Control.
3. Alarm.
4. Change of State.
5. Point Trending.
6. Time of Day Scheduling.
7. Timed Override.
8. System Panel Configuration.
10. SDC Panel Configuration.
11. SDC Panel Database Backup and Restore.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.
B. I/O: Input/output.
C. LonWorks: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.
D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.
E. PC: Personal computer.
F. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.
G. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.
H. FMCS: Facility Management Control System
I. SDC: Standalone Digital Controller
J. IDC: Interoperable Digital Controller
K. ILC: Interoperable Logic Controller
L. LIDC: Lighting Interface Digital Controller
M. GDC: Gateway Digital Controller
N. GP: Graphical Programmer
O. HMI: Human Machine Interface
P. PAC: Personnel Access Controller
Q. GUI: Graphical User Interface

1.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds, but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:
   
   a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
   b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
   c. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
   d. Ducted Air Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F (0.5 deg C).
   e. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F (1.0 deg C).
   f. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F (1.5 deg C).
   g. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F (0.15 deg C).
   h. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
   i. Airflow (Pressurized Spaces): Plus or minus 3 percent of full scale.
   j. Airflow (Measuring Stations): Plus or minus 5 percent of full scale.
   k. Airflow (Terminal): Plus or minus 10 percent of full scale.
   l. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. A full and complete delegated design by the Contractor. Submit a set of drawings and specifications submittal package shall be sent to the University for review by the Energy Controls and Instrumentation Department and Engineer of Record and shall, at a minimum, include the following:

1. General system description, system architecture, including sequence of operations, point listing, description and type, engineering units, device range, point alarm parameters, control panel locations, sensor locations, etc.

B. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. DDC System Hardware: Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number. Include technical data for operator workstation equipment, interface equipment, control units,
transducers/transmitters, sensors, actuators, valves, relays/switches, control panels, gateways, and operator interface equipment.

2. Control System Software: Include technical data for operating system software, operator interface, color graphics, and other third-party applications.

3. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

C. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Bill of materials of equipment indicating quantity, manufacturer, and model number.
2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
3. Riser diagram showing all DDC controllers, operator workstations, network repeaters and network wiring.
5. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.
6. Written description of sequence of operation.
7. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics.
8. Schedule of valves including flow characteristics.
9. DDC System Hardware:
   a. Wiring diagrams for control units with termination numbers.
   b. Schematic diagrams and floor plans for field sensors and control hardware.
   c. Schematic diagrams for control, communication, and power wiring, showing trunk data conductors and wiring between operator workstation and control unit locations.
   d. The Contractor shall furnish complete documentation pertaining to hardware and all other equipment supplied. (including power requirements per control panel). Contractor shall document all point connections at the Data Gathering Panels Include all pertinent wiring, field device, hardware, termination modules and software data. Contractor shall document all I/O point cards (modules) and communication cards installed in Data Gathering Panels. Include all pertinent data, including firmware/software versions, switch settings, and calibration data.
10. Control System Software:
   a. All programs pertinent to project and backup format with software used to create backup.
   b. Operating system software on acceptable digital media
   c. **All software, hardware, and licenses required to operate, maintain, and modify the system controls. Rowan University shall be specified as the Owner.**
   d. A list of system graphics, to include a design depiction or rendering of each display.
e. Table of Contents of routines that the contractor shall use to implement the sequence of operations specified.
f. A written narrative shall be detailed and include definitions of each variable and instruction contained in the control panel’s code.
g. A list of software points to be used to implement each and control PID tuning parameters and any other software points used.
h. A list of active control programs resident in each panel and their memory footprint with respect to total available memory in the device. Control programs and point database shall not consume more than 50% of available device memory.
i. Energy management routines implemented, if using manufacturer firmware specific features, requires a full description and sequence of operation for the feature to be included.
j. Wireless system requirements (use of which must be pre-approved by the University’s Energy Controls and Instrumentation Department on a case-by-case basis).

11. Controlled Systems:

a. Schematic diagrams of each controlled system with control points labeled and control elements graphically shown, with wiring.
b. Scaled drawings showing mounting, routing, and wiring of elements including bases and special construction.
c. Written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.
d. Sample Points list.

1) Point name  
2) BACnet point type and instance number (e.g. AI:9, BO:2, AV:7)  
3) Functional description (e.g. Hot Water Return Temperature)  
4) Device termination address (if physical point)  
5) Control Drawing callout reference (e.g. TT-1, ES-4, SD-2)  
6) Alarm limits  
7) Engineering Units  
8) Device range in Engineering Units  
9) Device range in physical units (e.g. 4-20mA, 0-10VDC)

12. Electrical Work:

a. Submit data sheet on each type of wire to be used and its specific job application (e.g. Signal Wiring, Communication, Data Communication etc.).

D. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

E. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certify that each proposed DDC system component complies with BACnet.

F. Samples for Initial Selection: For each color required, of each type of thermostat or sensor cover with factory-applied color finishes.
G. Samples for Verification: For each color required, of each type of thermostat or sensor cover.

H. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: Include the following:
   1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
   2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact disc, complete with data files.
   3. Device address list.
   4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
   5. Software license required by and installed for DDC workstations and control systems.

I. Software Upgrade Kit: For Owner to use in modifying software to suit future systems revisions or monitoring and control revisions.

J. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.

K. Field quality-control test reports.

L. Operation and Maintenance Data: 3 sets of each manual describe below. Refer to additional items specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Hardware manual
      a. General description and cut sheets for all components.
      b. Detailed wiring and installation illustrations and complete calibration procedures for each field panel device.
      c. Complete trouble-shooting procedures and guidelines.
      d. Complete operating instruction for all systems
      e. Maintenance instructions: Document all maintenance and repair/replacement procedures.
   2. DDC Software Manual
      a. Sequence of Operations
      b. Flow Chart Diagrams of Programming Objects
      c. Printed listing of controller and operator workstation database files.
      d. Software point name, abbreviation list. Include name, description, controller location, point type and point ID.
      e. I/O Point List: Include point name, controller location, point number, control device, range and span.
      f. Printouts of all reports, group listings and alarm messages.
      g. Index of all DDC point names with documentation manual page number references
   3. Provide three copies of all manufacturer’s manuals covering the installed system. This shall include but not be limited to:
b. System Installation Manual  
c. Programming Manual  
d. Engineering and Troubleshooting Bulletins  
e. Operator Workstation Software Manual  
f. All other pertinent manuals published by the control system manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The BAS shall be provided by one of the following automation equipment/system vendors: Allen Bradley, Honeywell ComfortPoint Open, Automated Logic Corp. WebCTRL, Siemens Apogee. All commercial grade electronic controllers shall be ANSI/ASHRAE 135-2010 compliant and carry the BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) seal. All process control/PLC controllers shall be Object Linking and Embedding for Process Control (OPC) compliant. All of the control companies identified below are to be considered approved vendors for bid purposes unless otherwise directed by Rowan University Energy Controls and Instrumentation Department:

1. Honeywell International, Marlton, NJ Branch Office  
2. Automated Logic Corp/Radius Systems LLC, Chadds Ford, PA  
3. Siemens Industry, Blue Bell, PA Branch Office  
4. Thermo Systems, L.L.C.

B. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer’s authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Electronic motors used as control valve and control damper actuators must meet the torque requirements for closing/opening against system pressure and the response time of said actuators shall be adequate to maintain desired conditions of the process variable.

E. Contractor shall provide control panels in the quantities and locations necessary to properly access and house all control equipment. Panels shall be provided with hinged covers and key operated locks. Top conduit access to any panels(s) is prohibited. Panels shall be located in a dry location and accessible from floor level. All control panel locations shall be indicated on the project coordination drawings. The control panel power requirements shall be documented on the contract drawings. All control panels shall be fed from a dedicated power source (UPS or emergency if available), have an electrical breaker and available duplex outlet. All control panels shall have appropriate primary and secondary circuit protections.

F. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system components

G. Codes and Approvals:
1. The complete FMCS installation shall be in strict accordance to the national and local electrical codes. All devices designed for or used in line voltage applications shall be UL listed.

2. All microprocessor based remote DDC devices shall be listed for both UL-916; Energy Management Systems and UL-864, Sub-categories UUKL, UOXX, UDTZ; Fire Signaling and Smoke Control Systems.

H. All system components shall be fault tolerant.

1. Provide satisfactory operation without damage at 110% and 85% of rated voltage and at ± 3 hertz variation in line frequency.
2. Provide static, transient, and short circuit protection on all inputs and outputs. Communication lines shall be protected against incorrect wiring, static transients and induced magnetic interface. All bus connected devices shall be a.c. coupled, or equivalent so that any single device failure will not disrupt or halt bus communication.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with "Fire Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

C. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

D. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.

E. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

F. Coordinate equipment with Division 16 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

G. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are
   packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing
   contents.

1. Replacement Materials: One replacement diaphragm or relay mechanism for
   each unique valve motor controller thermostat positioning relay.
2. Maintenance Materials: One thermostat adjusting key(s).

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide the following warranties by the installing automatic temperature controls (ATC)
   Manufacturer:

1. 1 year warranty on DDC control equipment.
2. 2 year warranty on software upgrades.
3. 2 year warranty on firmware upgrades.

1.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Furnish service and maintenance by the installing FMCS Manufacturer of the building(s)
   management and control system for one year.

B. Provide two complete inspections, one in the heating season, and a second in the cooling
   season, to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls as required, and submit written reports to
   university HVAC personnel.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURES

A. The intent of this specification is to provide an Open System solution that utilizes
   industry standard communications protocols consisting of peer-to-peer networked, stand-
   BACnet® communication protocol in one open, interoperable system. Open System
   communication protocols shall be utilized Top-to-Bottom from front-end Graphical User
   Interface (GUI) to the field level distributed controllers. Proprietary communications,
   objects, or communication “Tiers” are not acceptable allowing highest level of
   interoperability between control devices and systems.

B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-oriented technology (OOT) for
   representation of all data and control devices within the system. In addition, adherence to
   industry standards including ANSI / ASHRAE™ Standard 135-1995/2004 BACnet® to
   assure interoperability between all system components is required. For all native
   BACnet® device, the device supplier must provide a PICS document showing the
   installed device’s compliance level, or BIBB’s listing supported objects, properties, and
services. All native BACnet® Controllers should confirm to BIBB’s profile for B-BC, B-ASC, B-AAC as applicable with the ability to support minimum data read and write functionality listed in the associated control drawings and points list. Physical connection of BACnet® devices shall be via Ethernet utilizing BACnet® over IP without the need for additional hardware viz. routers and / or gateways.

C. All network controllers supplied under this contract shall be true “peer-to-peer” communicating devices. Plant controllers requiring “polling” by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.

D. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer’s internal Intranet network. Systems employing a “flat” single tiered architecture shall not be acceptable.

2.2 NETWORK CONTROLLER (NC)

A. The Network Controller (NC) shall be a Native BACnet® controller based on 32 bit technology to provide the interface between the LAN or WAN and the field control devices, and provide global supervisory control functions over the control devices connected to the NC. The NC shall conform to BACnet® Building Controller (B-BC) profile and be provided with appropriate PIC statement defining BACnet® services and objects supported. BACnet® Data Sharing BIBBs supported shall include at a minimum: RP, RPM, WP, WPM, COV. Alarm and Event, Trending, and scheduling including SCHED-A BIBBs support shall also be supported in BACnet® native communications. The NC shall physically connect to the LAN without the need for additional Router hardware. The NC shall support transmitting and receiving segmented messages as well as BACnet® Broadcast Messages over IP. It should be possible to define any NC in an IP subnet as a BBMD device. The NC shall also support both Secure (https://) and non-secure (http://) remote web server access using commonly used web browsers. It shall be capable of executing application control programs to provide:

1. Calendar functions
2. Scheduling
3. Trending and Trending Backfill
4. Alarm monitoring and routing
5. Time synchronization
6. Integration of BACnet® devices and BACnet® controller data
7. Integration of MODBUS devices and MODBUS controller data

B. The Network Controller must provide the following hardware features as a minimum:

1. One Ethernet Port -10 / 100 Mbps RJ45
2. One RS-232 port
3. One RS 485 port
4. Three independent BACnet® MS/TP Channel capable of supporting up to 90 Unitary controllers
5. A minimum of 24 On-board I/O, expandable up to 128 hardware points
6. Battery Backup using Gold Capacitor to avoid low battery alarms and subsequent replacement during service life of the controller.
7. Flash memory for long term data backup (If battery backup or flash memory is not supplied, the controller must contain a hard disk with at least 1 gigabyte storage capacity)

8. A Reset Button

9. The NC must be capable of operation over a temperature range of 0 to 50°C

10. The NC must be capable of withstanding storage temperatures of between 5 and 70°C

11. The NC must be capable of operation over a humidity range of 5 to 93% RH, non-condensing

C. Integration

1. Any or all the 3 independent MS/TP channels may be used to integrate MODBUS devices like Energy Meters etc. or BACnet® devices and BACnet® controller data. The FMS contractor shall include if any, license and gateway required for this interface within their scope.

D. Event Alarm Notification and actions

1. The NC shall provide alarm recognition, storage; routing, management, and analysis to supplement distributed capabilities of equipment or application specific controllers.

2. Alarm generation shall be selectable for annunciation type and acknowledgement requirements including but limited to:
   a. To alarm
   b. Return to normal
   c. To fault

3. Provide for the creation of an unlimited number of alarm classes for the purpose of routing types and or classes of alarms based on priority

4. Provide timed (schedule) routing of alarms by class, object, group, or priority.

5. Provide alarm generation from binary object “runtime” and /or event counts for equipment maintenance. The user shall be able to reset runtime or event count values with appropriate password control.

E. Control equipment and network failures shall be treated as alarms and annunciated.

F. A log of alarms shall be maintained by the NC

G. Provide a “query” feature to allow review of specific alarms by user defined parameters.

H. A separate log for system alerts (controller failures, network failures, etc.) shall be provided and available for review by the user.

I. An Error Log to record invalid property changes or commands shall be provided and available for review by the user.
2.3 Native BACnet® Application Specific Controller (B-ASC)

A. Controller shall be 32 bit microprocessor based BACnet® Application Specific Controller in accordance with the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2004. Application Specific Controller shall be provided for Air Handling Units, Variable Air Volume (VAV) Terminals and other applications as shown on the drawings. The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry, which translates the sensor signals. The FMS Contractor must provide a PICS document showing the installed systems compliance level to the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2004.

B. All Application Specific Controller shall be fully programmable as per application with the help of Windows based software programming tool. Controllers offering application selection only (non-programmable), require a 15% spare point capacity to be provided for all applications. All control sequences within or programmed into the B-ASC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained.

C. Stand-alone, Native BACnet®, UL Listed Application Controllers shall be used to provide direct digital control of HVAC equipment. In addition to their standalone capabilities, they shall also provide the ability networked in a peer-to-peer, BACnet® MS/TP field network to other controllers, or as part of a complete facilities management system which integrates multiple field networks. These controllers may be used to optimize the energy consumption by implementing various control strategies such as temperature setup/setback etc.

D. Standard features for all Application Specific Controllers shall include:
   1. 32 bit microprocessor based controllers
   2. Stand-alone or networked peer-to-peer capabilities as MS/TP, Masters to slave devices are not acceptable
   3. Should have on-board Real Time Clock
   4. Should support BACnet® intrinsic alarm reporting
   5. Should support BACnet® B-ASC profile and BTL
   6. BACnet® MS/TP LAN with configurable baud rate from 9600 to 76.8k baud
   7. All Inputs to be Universal Inputs with 12 bit resolution- software selectable as analog or digital with standard and custom ranges.
   8. Pulse counting shall be available for any one of binary inputs up to 15Hz frequency
   9. All Outputs to be Universal Outputs with 8 bit resolution - software selectable for analog or digital with standard and custom ranges
   10. Maximum 90 objects
   12. Minimum of 1 Loop Object for each output.
      a. Each controller shall have an onboard flow-thru sensor for use with a single or multi-point differential pressure measuring station or pitot tube. Programmable controller to allow customizing of the standard sequences for temperature setback, overrides, proportional wet reheat and other user defined sequences to adapt to changing building conditions. The ability to only change operating parameters or substitute between configurable applications shall not be considered acceptable.
b. Should be easily programmable using Microsoft Windows based programming utility.

13. In the particular case of Programmable Small Point Controllers (SPC), the following shall apply in addition to the standard features listed above:

a. Standard FCU control sequences are incorporated to provide control of Fan Coil Unit
b. Programmable control basic to allow customizing of the standard sequences for temperature setback, overrides, proportional wet reheat and other user defined sequences to adapt to changing building conditions. The ability to only change operating parameters or substitute between configurable applications shall not be considered acceptable
c. Should be easily programmable using Microsoft Windows based programming utility.
d. The SPC shall communicate with the main network controller at a baud rate of not less than 38.4K baud. The SPC shall provide LED indication of communication and controller performance to the technician, without cover removal.

2.4 Native BACnet® Advanced Application Specific Controller (B-AAC)

A. Controller shall be 32 bit microprocessor based BACnet® Advanced Application Controller in accordance with the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2004 The application control program shall be resident within the same enclosure as the input/output circuitry, which translates the sensor signals. The system supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed systems compliance level to the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2004.

B. All Advanced Application Controller shall be fully programmable with the help of Windows based software programming tool and shall at all times maintain their BACnet® compliance. Controllers offering application selection only (non-programmable), require a 15% spare point capacity to be provided for all applications. All control sequences within or programmed into the B-AAC shall be stored in non-volatile memory, which is not dependent upon the presence of a battery, to be retained.

C. Stand-alone, Native BACnet®, UL Listed Application Controllers shall be used to provide direct digital control of HVAC equipment. In addition to their standalone capabilities, they shall also provide the ability networked in a peer-to-peer, BACnet® MS/TP field network to other MS/TP controllers, and VAV/SPC zone controllers on the single MS/TP channel. These controllers may be used to optimize the energy consumption by implementing various control strategies such as temperature setup/setback etc.

D. Standard features for all Advanced Application Controllers shall include:

1. 32 bit microprocessor based controllers
2. Stand-alone or networked peer-to-peer capabilities on single MS/TP channel, Masters to slave devices are not acceptable
3. Should have on-board Real Time Clock
4. Should support BACnet® intrinsic alarm reporting
5. Should support calendar objects for scheduling
6. Should comply to BACnet® B-AAC device profile
7. Flexibility to be used and connected to Network Controller to expand the I/O capacity of network controller
8. BACnet® MS/TP LAN with configurable baud rate from 9600 to 76.8k baud
9. All Inputs to be Universal Inputs with 12 bit resolution- software selectable as analog or digital with standard and custom ranges.
10. Pulse counting shall be available for any one of binary inputs up to 15Hz frequency
   a. Standard P, PI, or PID BACnet® Loop Objects
   b. Minimum of one Loop Object for each output

2.5 PACKAGING AND ENVIRONMENT

A. Distributed unitary controller enclosures (panels) shall be locking type, metal cabinet, with common keying. The panels shall have a metal print pocket suitable for storing wiring, service and log information. Indoor panels shall be NEMA 1 enclosures with gaskets. Any panels in cooling tower or chemically treated areas shall be stainless steel (Fiberglass enclosures rated for outside applications are acceptable). VAV box controllers shall have a safety cover but no enclosure is required.

B. The panel, when required, must functionally operate over a temperature range of 0 to 50 , and a humidity range of 0 - 93% non-condensing.

C. DDC panels shall come with a minimum of six pre-existing available knockouts for ease of wiring during installation.

D. The electrical requirements shall be identified and coordinated by the Controls Contractor. Any 230 VAC requirements are to be coordinated with controls/Electrical Contractor. The controls/Electrical Contractor shall provide 230 VAC power circuits to each panel. 230 VAC power should not be installed in the same panel as 24 VAC. However, if 230 VAC power must be installed in the same panel with 24 VAC power due to design and/or system constraints, the 230 VAC side of the panel shall be physically isolated from the 24VAC side and clearly labeled. Use panduits in each control panel to conceal all wiring. Fuse all transformers.

E. Control panels shall be clearly identified by labels (2” lettering).

F. Provide and install as-built wiring diagrams to indicate the control points on all equipment. Also provide laminated point lists in all control panels.

2.6 TIME CLOCKS

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. ATC-Diversified Electronics.
2. Paragon Electric Co., Inc.
3. SSAC Inc.; ABB USA.
4. TCS/Basys Controls.
B. Seven-day, programmable-switch timer with synchronous-timing motor and seven-day
dial; continuously charged, nickel-cadmium-battery-driven, eight-hour, power-failure
carryover; multiple-switch tripers; minimum of two and maximum of eight signals per
day with two normally open and two normally closed output contacts.

C. Self correcting for daylight savings time.

D. Solid-state, programmable time control capable of providing three stages of on/off
control, lithium battery backup; keyboard interface and manual override; individual on-
off-auto switches for each program; 365-day calendar with 20 programmable holidays;
fail-safe operation; system fault alarm; and communication package allowing networking
and time controls and programming from PC.

2.7 ELECTRONIC SENSORS AND DEVICES

A. General Requirement: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct
mounting as required.

B. Refer to Bill of Materials on mechanical drawings for temperature and pressure elements
and indicating transmitters associated with chilled water and steam energy metering and
primary-secondary chilled water interface and system control.

C. Temperature Transmitters (TT)

1. All temperature transmitters shall be resistance temperature detectors (RTD 4-20
MA) with 2-wire circuitry. However, wall mounted thermostats can be thermistor
type or RTD. Wall mounted thermostats can be thermistor type or RTD. Wall
mounted thermostats shall be sealed and insulated to prevent false readings.
RTDs shall be platinum type (100 ohm at 32F) or nickel-iron type (1,000 ohm at
70F) as manufactured by Minco, and calibrated for the operating fange of the
measure variable.

2. Duct mounted insertion type RTDs (“RTD Duct Probe”) shall be rigid area
averaging type, and shall include the sensing probe, holder, utility box and gasket
to prevent air leakage and vibration noise. Minimum insertion depth shall be 80%
of duct.

3. Bendable area averaging type RTDs (“RTD Duct Avg.”) shall include the
averaging sensor, utility box and gasket to prevent air leakage and vibration
noise, and shall be used, as a minimum, in all mixed air and preheat temperature
applications. The mounting of the averaging RTDs shall be sufficient to cover the
free area top to bottom. Each pass shall not exceed 12 inches from the previous
pass. Minco model # S102339PE shall be used in applications less than 36
inches.

4. Fluid immersion type RTDs (“RTD Pipe Well”) shall be used for all hot, glycol,
chilled, condenser water sensing points or any other fluid and shall include RTD
probe, thermo wells, and temperature transmitters if required. Connection head
probe and connection head shall be removable without breaking fluid seal or
removing any equipment or piping. Fluid immersion RTDs shall be installed on
the top of the pipe in horizontal runs and at a positive slope on vertical runs to prevent condensation from flowing to the connection head. Small bore pipe should have thermo-wells installed at the elbows. All thermo-wells shall be bottom third filled with heat conductive grease as manufacturer by Dow Chemical. Thermo-wells shall be constructed of stainless steel and shall penetrate pipe to a minimum of 2/3 the pipe diameter.

5. End to end (i.e. measure temperature at field devices versus displayed valued in engineering units at DPU operator terminals and as displayed at CCU operator terminals) minimum accuracy of all TT’s shall be +1.0 deg. F over 100 deg. F span, +0.5 deg. F over any selected 20 deg. F span and +0.25 deg. F over any selected 10 deg. F span.

6. Temperature transmitters sensing elements shall be provided in stainless steel case, epoxy sealed for moisture resistance (Minco model TT211, no exceptions.)

7. All ATC devices should be installed to be accessible from the outside of equipment, (AHU etc…) served. Accessibility of all devices should be verified during the shop drawing review.

8. Provide NEMA 4 enclosures for devices mounted outdoors.

9. Mount RTDs per manufacturer’s requirements with insulated mounting brackets. 

**Mounting RTDs with cable ties is strictly prohibited.**

10. Temperature transmitters shall have the following ranges:

   a. AHU (air only) 20 to 120 deg. F
   b. Chilled Water 30 to 80 deg. F
   c. Hot Water Systems 50 to 250 deg. F

D. Humidity Transmitters (HT)

1. Units shall be suitable for duct or wall (room) mounting.

2. Units shall be 2-wire transmitter with humidity sensor and shall operate on power requirements of 24V DC nominally unregulated.

3. Unit shall produce linear continuous output of 4 to 20 MA for percent relative humidity (%RH).

4. Sensors shall have the following performance and application criteria:

   a. Input Range: 0 to 100%RH
   b. Output Range: 4-20 MA
   c. Accuracy (%RH): +2% between 0-95%RH at 25 Deg. C
   d. Sensor Operating Range: -58 Deg. F to 185 Deg. F; (Maximum operating temperature for wall mounted unit: 150 Deg. F)
   e. Minimum zero span adjustments of +15% of full scale.
   f. Vaisala model or equal. All equals are to be pre-approved by University of Pennsylvania controls engineer.

E. Differential Pressure Switches:

1. Differential pressure switches (for 2 psi) and below shall be diaphragm operated with minimum 3-1/2” diaphragm to actuate single pole double throw (SPDT) or double pole double throw (DPDT) as shown and required. DPS shall be UL listed with minimum 3% repetitive accuracy. DPS shall have set screw adjustment with
stainless steel calibration spring. DPS shall be Dwyer Series 1910 (SPDT Type) or 1627 (DPDT Type) or approved equal.

2. DPT for use on high pressure applications (above 2psig) and water systems shall be UL listed and shall be as manufactured by Barksdale or Asco with appropriate range for the application. Provide DPT with snubbers and isolation valves on both input lines (high and low) and with equalizing valve. DPS used on steam application shall be provided with pigtail siphon.

2.8 STATUS SENSORS

A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0- to 5-inch wg (0 to 1240 Pa).

B. Status Inputs for Pumps: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable pressure-differential range of 8 to 60 psig (55 to 414 kPa), piped across pump.

C. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.

D. Service Entrance Power Monitoring/Status:
   1. Monitor and display phase-phase voltage, system frequency, phase ampacity, and power consumption (KVA).

E. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

F. Water-Flow Switches: Bellows-actuated mercury or snap-acting type with pilot-duty rating, stainless-steel or bronze paddle, with appropriate range and differential adjustment, in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

   1. Manufacturers:
      a. BEC Controls Corporation.
      b. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.

2.9 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Shall be located in air handling units and in the ductwork where shown on the HVAC Drawings and/or required shall be supplied and installed by the Electrical Contractor. All wiring to motor starters shall be by this contractor. All wiring to the fire alarm control system (FACS) shall be by the University’s Fire Alarm subcontractor provided under separate contract. **Coordinate with University’s fire alarm subcontractor for integration of smoke detectors and alarms into the FACS.**
B. Smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed to shutdown fans, close dampers and isolate air handling units as required and described by NFPA 90A.

2.10 ELECTRICAL INTERFACE DEVICES:

A. Current Switches: Self powered, solid state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.

B. Control Relays:

1. All control relays shall be UL listed with contacts rated for the application and mounted in minimum NEMA 1 enclosure.
2. Relays used for across the line control (start/stop) of 120V motors, 1/4HP and 1/3HP shall be rated to break a minimum 10 amp inductive load.
3. Control relays for use on electrical systems greater than 120 volts shall be rated for 600 volts and shall be Allen Bradley Bulletin 70, type N or approved equivalent by the EC&I Department.
4. No relays shall be mounted inside the Motor Control Center.

C. Control Transformers:

1. Furnish and install control transformers as required.
2. Transformer loading shall not exceed 60% of capacity. All control transformers shall include primary and secondary circuit protection.
3. Maintain enclosed environmental temperature within transformer operating range as recommended by transformer manufacturer.

2.11 ACTUATORS

A. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.

2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
   a. Valve actuators shall be electronic, spring return, and properly selected for the valve body and service.
   b. Actuators shall be fully proportioning and be spring return for normally open or normally closed operation as called out in the sequence of operations.
   c. Actuator response shall be linear in response to sensed load.

3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
2.12 CONTROL VALVES

A. All control valves (chilled water, hot water and steam) shall be of the throttling plug (water service), V-port (chilled water choke valve service) repacking type, or globe valves (steam service). Valves 2” and smaller shall have threaded brass bodies and unions installed before and after for service. Valves larger than 2” shall be flanged and have cast iron bodies. All valves shall be provided with stainless steel stems and trims, seats, plugs, etc. Plug types shall be:

1. Modulating chilled water service for hydronic coils – equal percentage plug.
2. Modulating hot water service for hydronic coils – equal percentage plug
3. Mixed water application service (non-coils) – linear characteristic.

B. Manufacturers:
1. Honeywell
2. Belimo
3. Siemens

C. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Valve bodies shall be 2-way normally open or closed, or 3-way mixing as specified. Valve bodies 2” and smaller shall have threaded brass bodies. Valve bodies 2-1/2” and larger shall be cast iron, flanged and rated at 125 psig except where otherwise noted.
2. Valves shall have stainless steel stems and allow for servicing including packing, stem, and disk replacement.
3. Valves used for modulating control shall be sized for a minimum 5 psig differential pressure at full flow.

D. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:

1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Class 250 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with back-seating capacity re-packable under pressure.
2. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 125 iron body, bronze trim, rising stem, plug-type disc, flanged ends, and renewable seat and disc.
3. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
   a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
   b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.

4. Sizing: 3-psig (21-kPa) maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
   b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
   c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.

5. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
6. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.

2.13 DAMPERS

A. All dampers installed in outside air, return air and relief air duct connections in lieu of factory installed dampers shall be premium ultra-low leak and thermally insulated. Refer to drawings for field installed damper locations at units. Dampers shall be Tampco series 9000 thermally insulated, airfoil design or equivalent for minimal air leakage (Leakage Class 1A at 1 in w.g.) and pressure drop. All leakage testing and pressure ratings shall be based on AMCA Publication 500. Manufacturer shall submit brand and model of damper(s) being furnished.
B. Two position dampers shall be parallel blade action. Modulating dampers shall be opposed blade action

C. All other control dampers shall be by the following manufacturers:

1. Air Balance Inc.
2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
3. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
4. United Enertech Corp.
5. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Dampers: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch- (2.8-mm-) minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch- (3.2-mm-) minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches (200 mm) and length of 48 inches (1220 mm).

1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oil-impregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
3. Edge Seals: Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, leakage class 1A at 1 in. w.g. All leakage testing and pressure ratings shall be based on AMCA publication 500.
4. Two position dampers shall be parallel blade action. Modulating dampers shall be opposed blade action.

2.14 ELECTRICAL, SIGNAL AND COMMUNICATIONS

A. All field devices except Room Temperature and Humidity Transmitters shall have conduit connections made to them from junction boxes, with a minimum of 18 inches of flexible metallic conduit ("Greenfield") (liquid tight for devices outdoors or otherwise exposed to moisture) with sufficient slack to allow for removal and/or servicing.

B. Communication Wiring:
1. Communication wiring shall be run in conduit and shall be minimum three individually 100% shielded pairs (i.e. six conductors), minimum 18 gauge cable with overall PVC cover Belden #9773 or approved equivalent product of other manufacturers, run in conduit with no splices, separate from all wiring over 30 volts. Shield shall be terminated as recommended by DPU manufacturer. Contractor shall notify Owner/Engineer in writing within 60 days after aware of contract if this is in conflict with shield termination recommended by the CCU manufacturer. The contractor may use fiber Optic cable or other type of wiring after review and approval by EC&I Department.
2. In addition to the requirements specified above, all communication wiring cables shall include a 100% redundancy shielded pair (two conductors) as unused spare conductors. Where the number of conductors and specific cable specified above
for each type of Communication wiring will not meet this requirement for spare conductors, Contractor shall provide approved equivalent product of Belden or other manufacturer with the necessary number of Conductors and which meets the requirements specified above.

3. All repeaters and/or routers shall be installed in locked enclosures or located in a space secured from unauthorized physical access.

4. All LAN cabling shall be as specified by Rowan University Network Systems and Services department. A second LAN port shall be located at each control panel having an Ethernet drop to facilitate post installation service.

5. Communication drops and controller locations shall be marked on the system architecture or riser diagram such that the installed wire path from controller to controller can be determined.

C. Signal Wiring:

1. All signal wiring shall be point to point. No splices between the control panel enclosure and field device are ever permitted. Terminal strips or terminal blocks are permitted within the confines of a control panel enclosure if the use thereof facilitates fabrication or post installation service. In such circumstances each wire leading into and out of the termination strip or block shall be imprinted with the signal name using polyolefin heat shrink labeling sleeves spaced not less than ½ inch from the cut end of the wire insulation.

2. Signal wiring to all analog field devices, including but not limited to temperature transmitters (TT) (other than resistance temperature detectors (RTD)), humidity transmitters (HT), current to pneumatic (I/P) transducers, shall be run in conduit and shall be twisted, 100% shielded pair, minimum 18 gauge wire with PVC cover Belden #8760 or approved equivalent product of other manufacturers, run in conduit with no splices, separate from any wiring above 30 volts.

3. Signal wiring to RTDs shall be as listed above, except shall be three (3) conductors Belden #8770.

4. Signal wiring to digital field devices (for circuits of 30 VAC or less) shall be as specified herein below for Low Voltage Control Wiring.

a. Low Voltage Control Wiring (30 VAC or Less): Low voltage control wiring shall be minimum 16 gauge, twisted pair, 100% shielded with PVC over Belden #9316 or approved equivalent product of other manufacturers run in conduit with no splices, separate from any wiring above 30 volts.

5. Signal wiring shield shall be grounded at DPU end only or as recommended by the DPU manufacturer.

6. If the field device has an enclosure, said enclosure shall be marked within an imprinted label indicating the device control drawing callout (e.g. TT-3, ES-7, SD-1). The control panel termination of the signal wiring shall be imprinted with the signal name using polyolefin heat shrink labeling sleeves spaced not less than ½ inch from the cut end of the wire insulation.

7. Room temperature transmitters connected to terminal device controllers (VAV, fin coil, unit ventilator) shall have their enclosure marked with an imprinted label indicating the control drawing callout of the associated terminal device (e.g. VAV2-1, FCU-4, UV-3).
8. Occupied space CO2 sensors shall have their enclosure marked with an imprinted label indicating the control drawing callout of the associated unit (e.g. AHU-2, RTU-6).

D. All exterior wiring shall be installed in galvanized steel conduit.

2.15 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

A. All auxiliary devices such as pressure switches, control switches, time delay relays and control modules of all descriptions required to provide the specified control objectives and fail safe features shall be furnished installed whether or not they are specifically mentioned.

2.16 PNEUMATIC PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

A. Copper tubing shall be the control industry standard, ASTM B88 Type K either hard copper or soft copper per the application.

B. Polyethylene tubing shall be flame retardant “FR” rated for the pressure application. Multi-tube bundles shall have an overall jacket of “FR” polyethylene.

C. Pressure Gages: Manufacturer's standard to FS-GG-G-76, black letters on white background, 2 inch diameter, flush or surface mounted, with front calibration screw, suitable dial range calibrated to match sensor, in appropriate units.

D. Instrument Pressure Gages: Manufacturer's standard to FS-GG-G-76, black letters on white background, 2 inch diameter, stem mounted with suitable dial range.

E. Diaphragm Control and Instrument Valves: 1/4 and 3/8 inch forged brass body with reinforced teflon diaphragm, stainless steel spring, and color coded phenolic handle.

F. Gage Cocks: Tee or lever handle, bronze, rated for 125 psig.

G. Relays: For summing, reversing, amplifying, highest or lowest pressure selection, with fixed 1:1 or adjustable input/output ratio.

H. Switches: With indicating plates, accessible adjustment, calibrated and marked.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that power supply is available to control units and operator workstation.

B. Verify that pneumatic piping and duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices are installed before proceeding with installation.
3.2 GENERAL

A. The Facility Management and Control System (FMCS) shall be designed, installed, and commissioned in a turnkey fully implemented and operational manner; including all installation labor and programming.

3.3 CONTROL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. Provide DDC/electronic direct digital systems of control. Provide necessary relays, mounting brackets, gauges, switches and accessories required, even though not specifically called for, as to result in complete workable systems.

B. FMCS Contractor shall install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions, all applicable codes, and recognized industry practices.

C. Install complete control wiring systems in accordance with applicable electric sections included in this specification.

D. After completion of installation test, adjust and demonstrate proper operation and compliance with the specification control equipment. Submit data showing set points and final adjustments of controls.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.

B. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.

C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches (1220 mm) above the floor.

1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.

D. Install guards on thermostats in the following locations:

1. Entrances.
2. Public areas.
3. Where indicated.

E. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

F. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

G. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
H. Install hydronic instrument wells, valves, and other accessories according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

I. Install duct volume-control dampers according to Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

J. Install electronic and fiber-optic cables according to Division 26.

3.5 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Wiring of all field devices, and electrical devices to Local Control Panels (LCP), and Distributed Processing Units (DPU).
2. All communication wiring from existing EMS/SCADA to new DPUs.
3. All wiring of LCPs including but not limited to EP’s, I/P’s, VPTs, DPTs, pilot lights, relays, transformers and other miscellaneous devices as shown and specified.
4. All power wiring (120 VAC) of field devices as required.
5. All miscellaneous control wiring.

B. Signal and communication cable installation:

1. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.
2. Install exposed cable in raceway.
3. Install concealed cable in raceway.
4. Bundle and harness multi-conductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.
5. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
6. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.
7. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

C. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

D. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

E. Except for motor feeders and for existing wiring between motors, motor controllers, feeder panels, fuses, circuits breakers and buss bars, all of the electrical work required for the facility management control system including but not limited to time switches,
damper motors, damper switches, electric thermostats, electric relays, interlocking wiring, wire, conduit, etc. shall be provided and installed by the FMCS Contractor. It shall be the FMCS Contractor’s responsibility to provide all wiring required to achieve the functions called for in these specifications.

3.6 PNEUMATIC PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Install copper piping in mechanical equipment rooms inside mechanical equipment enclosures, in pipe chases, or suspended ceilings with easy access.

B. Install terminal single-line connections, less than 18 inches (460 mm) in length, with polyethylene tubing run inside flexible steel protection.

C. In concealed locations such as pipe chases and suspended ceilings with easy access, install polyethylene bundled and sheathed tubing. Electrical metallic tubing materials and installation requirements are specified in Section "Raceways and Boxes."

D. In concrete slabs, furred walls, or ceilings with no access, install copper or polyethylene tubing in electrical metallic tubing or vinyl-jacketed polyethylene tubing.
   1. Install polyethylene tubing in electrical metallic tubing extending 6 inches (150 mm) above floor line; pull tubing into electrical metallic tubing.

E. Install tubing with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

F. Purge tubing with dry, oil-free compressed air before connecting control instruments.
   1. Bridge cabinets and doors with flexible connections fastened along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support tubing.

G. Number-code or color-code control air piping for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control tubing.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
   1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
   3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   4. Pressure test control air piping at 30 psig (207 kPa) or 1.5 times the operating pressure for 24 hours, with maximum 5-psig (35-kPa) loss.
5. Pressure test high-pressure control air piping at 150 psig (1034 kPa) and low-pressure control air piping at 30 psig (207 kPa) for 2 hours, with maximum 1-psig (7-kPa) loss.


7. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.

8. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.

9. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.

10. Test software and hardware interlocks.

C. DDC Verification:

1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.

2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.

4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.

5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.

6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.

7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.

8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.

9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.

10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.

11. Check DDC system as follows:

   a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.

   b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.

   c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.

   d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.

D. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

1. Calibrate instruments.

2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.

4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
   a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
   c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
   d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
   e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

5. Flow:
   a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.

6. Pressure:
   a. Calibrate pressure transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
   b. Calibrate pressure switches to make or break contacts, with adjustable differential set at minimum.

7. Temperature:
   a. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.
   b. Calibrate temperature switches to make or break contacts.

8. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.

9. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.

10. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.

11. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
3.9 TRAINING

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

B. All training shall be by the FMCS manufacturer and shall utilize specified manuals, as-built documentation, and the on-line help utility.

C. Operator training shall include two eight-hour sessions (one spring, one fall) encompassing:
   1. Sequence of Operation review.
   2. Sign on-Sign off
   3. Selection of all displays and reports.
   4. Commanding of points, keyboard and mouse mode.
   5. Modifying English text.
   6. Use of all dialog boxes and menus.
   7. Modifying alarm limits and start-stop times.
   8. System initialization.
   9. Download and initialization of remote controllers.
  10. Purge and/or dump of historical data.
  11. Troubleshooting of sensors (determining bad sensors).
  12. Password modification.

3.10 PROJECT CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

A. Before control and monitoring systems are closed out a point-to-point verification, from the field devices to EBI should take place. The system controls should be tested at each unit level, AHU and Hydraulic system, etc.

B. There will be a verification test of blackout startup of the system. Also operation under abnormal conditions, as emergency power, etc.

C. The contractor shall submit three binders and electronic copies of Operations and Maintenance Manuals as described in this section

END OF SECTION 230900
SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 230200 - Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods.
B. Section 230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
C. Section 230713 – Mechanical Insulation.
D. Section 232116 - Hydronic Specialties.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
   1. ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping.
   2. Other ASME standards as required by this specification.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
   1. ASTM standards as required by this specification.
C. American Welding Society (AWS)
   1. AWS standards as required by this specification.
D. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS)
   1. MSS SP58: Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture.
   2. MSS SP69: Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.
   3. MSS SP89: Pipe Hangers and Supports - Fabrication and Installation Practices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION
A. Where more than one piping system material is specified, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system is not jeopardized. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided and will be accessible upon completion of construction.

B. Use unions, flanges, and couplings downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections. Do not use direct welded or threaded connections to valves, equipment, or other apparatus.

C. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals in open systems.

D. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASTM B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.

E. Use ball, butterfly or gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

F. Use ball or globe valves for throttling, bypass or manual flow control services.

G. Use 3/4-inch ball or gate valves with cap for drains at main shut-off valves, low points of piping, bases of vertical rises, and at equipment.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 5 years' document experience.

B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 10 years' document experience.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping system.

B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Section IX and applicable state labor regulations.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HEATING AND RE-HEAT WATER SUPPLY AND RETURN

A. 2” NPS and smaller:

   a. Fittings: Black, malleable iron-screwed fittings, 68 kg, ANSI Standard B 16.3 for less than 517 kPa and 136 kg for 517 Kpa or more

2. Pipe: Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K
   b. Press Fittings, Class 150, conforming to ANSI Standard B 16.18, ASME/ANSI B 16.22 and comply with performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117, sealing element shall be EPDM.

B. 2 ½” NPS and Larger:


2. Fittings: Steel butt-welding fittings, ANSI standard B 16.9 using long-turn ells, ANSI standard B 16.5 weld-neck or slip-on flanges and Bonney Forge Weldolets and threadolets, wall thickness to match piping.


2.3 CONDENSATE DRAIN FROM EQUIPMENT

A. All sizes:

1. Pipe: Copper drainage tubing, drain, waste and vent, (DVW) ASTM B 306


3. Joints: Soldered using ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony or Grade Sn 96 tin-silver and flux containing not more than 0.2% lead.
2.4 OTHER PRODUCTS

   1. Fittings: Galvanized cast iron, or ASTM B16.3 malleable iron.
   2. Joints: Threaded or grooved mechanical couplings.
   3. Provide bronze hose cocks on drain lines; size to suit, where indicated on the drawings; Nibco Model No. 74VB or equal.

B. Unions, Flanges, And Couplings
   1. Unions for Ferrous Threaded Pipe: 150 PSIG, malleable iron with bronze to iron ground joints.
   2. Flanges for Ferrous Pipe: 150 PSIG forged steel, slip-on or weld neck with raise face, ANSI B16.5.
      a. Gaskets: Ring type, factory cut and punched of 1/16" thick compressed nitrile bonded, asbestos free fiber Klingersol C-4400.
      b. Bolts: Carbon steel, square head, ASTM A307 Grade B and ANSI/ASME B1.1

C. Accessories
   1. Gaskets: Flat ring, type 304 stainless steel with non-asbestos filler, spiral wound, flexitallic style CG or non-asbestos equal; 1/8” thick, for 150 or 250 lb. Flanges: ANSI B16.5.
   2. Bolting: Stud bolt with two nuts.
   5. Threads: ANSI B31.1, Class 2.
   6. Valve extensions: Provide valve stem extensions on all valve handles as required to properly clear insulation thickness. Modification of insulation around handle will not be accepted.

D. Gate Valves
   1. Manufacturers: Milwaukee Valve; Nibco; Red-White Valve; Stockham
      b. 2” and Smaller: Bronze body ASTM B62, bronze trim, block pattern, union bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge, Class 150, threaded or solder ends.

E. Ball Valves
   1. Manufacturers: Conbraco; Nibco; Red-White Valve; Stockham
a. ½” to 2” Bronze Construction: Two-piece body, full port, bronze body ASTM B584, stainless steel ball, reinforced TFE seat and packing, lever handle, 600 PSI WOG, threaded or solder ends.

F. Butterfly Valves

1. Resilient Seated Valves: 2-1/2” to 4”
   a. Manufacturers: Velan, Dezurik, Jamesbury, Watts, Cameron
   b. Lugged type, resilient seated butterfly valve. ANSI 150 cast iron body. EPDM, terpolymer of ethylene propylene and adiene, seal and seat; seat fully retained mechanically with retaining rings with bronze disc. 416SS Shaft; 1 piece solid thru shaft, pinned to disc; Provide lever handles up to and including 4”. All valves located 6’-0” or more above the valve access level shall be fitted with chain operators.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

E. After completion, fill, clean, and add glycol mixture.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install piping to ASME B31.9.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.

G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

H. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
I. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Provide nonconductive dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

J. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points and vent at high points. Provide drain valves and vent valves. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.

K. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

L. In accordance with paint manufacturer’s instructions. Prepare insulated surfaces and unfinished piping, fittings, supports, and accessories for painting. Apply prime and finish paints as directed by the paint manufacturer. Prior to painting, submit color selection and manufacturer’s cleaning and application instructions for approval.

M. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.3 CLEANING AND TESTING

A. Prior to testing, all installed piping shall be free of mill scale, rust, contaminants and debris, and shall be thoroughly flushed or blown out.

B. After cleaning, but prior to application of insulation, all piping shall be hydrostatically tested at 1.5 times the maximum system operating pressure. Test pressure shall be maintained until a thorough examination is made of all welds, joints and connections, but not less than a two-hour duration.

C. The Contractor shall furnish all test equipment including a recorder to check and record pressures during testing. The pressure recorder shall be approved by the Owner.

D. Testing procedures shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. No test shall be performed until all anchors, hangers, supports, test gauges, test connections and blanks are installed. All tests shall be performed against blanks and not closed valves.

2. Pressure testing shall not be applied to equipment that is connected to the piping systems. Test pressure may be applied to piping specialties, accessories, and inline equipment including expansion joints, strainers and valves providing the test pressure does not exceed the maximum allowable test pressure of the component.

3. Instrument piping and instruments located downstream of the first block valve shall not be pressure tested.

4. Control valves shall always be in the open position during testing unless provided with a bypass permitting application of pressure to both sides.

5. Lines containing check valves shall have the source of test pressure on the upstream side or the valves shall be blocked open.

END OF SECTION 232113
SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manual air vents.
B. Pressure and temperature (P/T) test ports.
C. Circuit balancing valves.
D. Air Control Devices
E. Strainers

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 15181 - Hydronic Piping.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
   1. ASME standards as required by this specification.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
   1. ASTM standards as required by this specification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies including installation instructions and replacement parts lists.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum 5 years experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site.
B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES 232116 - 1
D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping system from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL AIR VENTS

A. Brass body, knurled slotted handle, blowout-proof needle style valve, side vent, size ¼” NPT, extended length optional, Flow Design, Inc. Model AV or approved equal.

2.2 PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE (P/T) TEST PORTS

A. Construction shall be brass body and brass cap with retainer strap. Minimum rating shall be 1000 PSI at 250°F. Mounting ports for insulated pipe or equipment shall be ½” MPT by minimum 2 ¼” long. Test ports shall be suitable to accept a 1/8” diameter thermometer stem or pressure gauge adapter, and shall have dual EPDM internal seals.

B. A readout meter kit shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the P/T ports. The kit shall include: two bimetal thermometers with a dual scale of –10 to 100°C and 0 to 220°F and accuracy of 0.5%; two pressure gauges with scale of 0 to 100 PSIG and accuracy of +/- 3%; and a compartmentalized, protective carrying case.

C. Acceptable manufacturers include Pete’s Plug, Flow Design, Inc. and Victaulic TA Hydronics.

2.3 CIRCUIT BALANCING VALVES

A. Valves shall be the manual, Y-pattern globe type incorporating the functions of flow measurement, flow balancing, positive, drip tight shut off, and draining with a hose bib fitting. Flow adjustment shall be accomplished with a handwheel capable of a minimum of four 360° turns and including a digital readout and tamper-proof memory feature.

B. Pipe sizes ½” to 2” shall be of brass copper alloy construction with NPT, solder or union connections, and rated for 300 PSIG at 250°F. Sizes 2 ½ “ to 3” shall be of ductile iron construction with flanged ends (ASME 16.42 Class 150) rated 250 PSIG at 250°F, or grooved ends rated for 350 PSIG at 250°F.

C. Pipe sizes 4” and above shall be an averaging pilot tube flow measuring instrument with T shaped cross section to allow flow separation at a fixed point, independent of flow rate, pressure or temperature. Sensor shall consist of high and low pressure plenums.

D. Sensor shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel and shall be mounted by compression/threaded connection on the pipe. Flow measuring element shall be rated for 150 psig operating pressure. Flow measuring element shall be Rosemount Annubar Flow Meter Model 485L.
E. Provide remote read Eagle Eye Flow Meter Model EFWF as manufactured by Dietrich Standard for wall mounting complete with ¼ inch stainless steel sensing tubing, stainless steel connecting hardware with a flow range of 1 to 10,000 GPM. Tubing shall be swagelok or approved equal assembled with leak tight sealant per the manufacturers’ recommendations.

F. Each valve shall be equipped with pressure/temperature test ports as described in Paragraph 2.2 for use with test meter supplied by the manufacturer of the valves.

2.4 STRAINERS

A. Size 2” and under shall be Y-pattern, cast iron (ASTM A126) or bronze (ASTM B62) body material, Type 304 stainless steel, 20 mesh screen, NPT or solder connections, complete with hose end blowdown valve and cap.

B. Size 2 ½” and over shall be Y-pattern, cast iron body with stainless steel, 20 mesh screen, ANSI Class 125 flanged connections, complete with blowdown valve and plug.

C. Acceptable manufacturers include Armstrong, Mueller, and Spirax Sarco.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Where larger air quantities can accumulate, provide enlarged air collection standpipes.

C. Provide manual air vents at all system high points.

D. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blow down connection.

END OF SECTION 232116
SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. This section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty.
   1. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
      a. Piping
      b. Thermostatic expansion valves.
      c. Solenoid valves.
      d. Filter dryers
      e. Hot-gas Bypass valves.
      f. Brazing and Flaring Procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes; flow capacities; valve arrangements and locations; slopes of horizontal runs; oil traps; double risers; wall and floor penetrations; and equipment connection details.
   2. Show piping size and piping layout, including, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
   3. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
4. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Manufacturer’s Approval of system design, layout, operation and compliance with all requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."


C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.8 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 3 Section "Reinforced Concrete" for pad mounted equipment and Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for roof mounted equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

E. Flexible Connectors:

2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Service Valves:

1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
4. End Connections: Copper spring.

B. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

4. End Connections: Threaded.
5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 115-V ac coil.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.

1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

F. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
   1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
   2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
   3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

G. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

H. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
   1. Solenoid valves.
   2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
   3. Compressor.

I. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.

J. Install flexible connectors at compressors.
3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. T style joints shall not be acceptable as this will negatively impact proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.

C. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15/34.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Refer to Division 15 Sections "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" and "Sequence of Operation" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.

L. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

M. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.

N. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.

O. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

P. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
   1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
   2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
   3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
   4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
Q. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb. Follow equipment manufacturers requirements.

R. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:

1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

S. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

T. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 15 Section "Identification."

U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Piping joints and headers shall be used to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance. T style joints shall not be acceptable as this will negatively impact proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

   1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
   2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

E. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 15 Section "Hangers and Supports."

F. Install the following pipe attachments:
1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

G. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

H. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
   a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
   b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
   c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
   d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.6 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures: Comply with all Manufacturers requirements for startup and warranty.
1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Triple evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 1500, 1000, 500 micrometers (67 Pa). If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging. Document date and time for each stage of evacuation and submit to Engineer for review.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig (14 kPa).
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.
3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300
SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
   2. Double-wall rectangular ducts and fittings (Only if noted specifically on drawings)
   4. Sheet metal materials.
   5. Sealants and gaskets.
   6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
   2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
   1. Liners and adhesives.
   2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
   a. Lighting fixtures.
   b. Air outlets and inlets.
   c. Speakers.
   d. Sprinklers.
   e. Access panels.
   f. Perimeter moldings.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 DOUBLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   2. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

B. Rectangular Ducts: Fabricate ducts with indicated dimensions for the inner duct.
C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

D. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

E. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

F. Interstitial Insulation: Fibrous-glass liner complying with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
   1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg mean temperature.
   2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
   3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
   4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

G. Interstitial Insulation: Flexible elastomeric duct liner complying with ASTM C 534, Type II for sheet materials, and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
   1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

H. Inner Duct: Minimum 0.028-inch perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent.

I. Formed-on Transverse Joints (Flanges): Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Traverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

J. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND AND FLAT-OVAL DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Lindab Inc.
   b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
   c. SEMCO Incorporated.
   d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
   e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).

C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
   1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90
   2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
   1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
   1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
   2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
   5. Mold and mildew resistant.
   6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
   7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
   8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
   9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
   10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
   1. Application Method: Brush on.
   2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
   5. Mold and mildew resistant.
   6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
   7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
   8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. **Substrate:** Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

**D. Flanged Joint Sealant:** Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. **General:** Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. **Type:** S.
3. **Grade:** NS.
4. **Class:** 25.
5. **Use:** O.
6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

**E. Flange Gaskets:** Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

**F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:**

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

### 2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

**A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments:** Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

**B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments:** Electro-galvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

**C. Strap and Rod Sizes:** Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

**D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts:** Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

**E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts:** Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

**F. Steel Cable End Connections:** Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

**G. Duct Attachments:** Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

**H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:**

3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:
   2. Test the following systems:

3.7 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Supply Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Constant Volume Air-Handling Units/ Fan coil units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

B. Return Ducts:
   1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units/Fan Coil Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

C. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
   a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

   1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
      a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
      b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
      c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24
      d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
   1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel

F. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

   2. Return Air Ducts: 1-1/2 inches thick.

G. Elbow Configuration:

   1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
      a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
         1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
         2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
      b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
         1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
         2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
         3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
      c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
         1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
         2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
         3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
   a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
   b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
   c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
   a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
   b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
   c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

H. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
   a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
   b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
   a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
   b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
   c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113
SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. These specifications and the accompanying Contract Drawings are intended to cover the furnishing of all labor, supervision, tools, equipment, materials, services, and related items necessary to install ductwork and accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment

B. Section 233113 - Metal Ducts.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.


C. SMACNA - HVAC Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards - Metals and Flexible.

D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit manufacturer's detailed technical data for materials, fabrication, and installation. Include catalog cuts of hardware, anchors, fastenings, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for the fabrication and installation of all ductwork and other equipment which are not fully dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's data. Ductwork shop drawings shall be 3/8 inch to 1 foot minimum scale.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Provide ductwork accessories conforming to the following codes and standards:


   a. 90A

4. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA).
5. Construct, test, and label fire dampers in accordance with UL Standard 555, "Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept ductwork accessories on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Storage: Store ductwork accessories components in a clean, dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, water, construction debris and physical damage.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Provide min. 3” wide flexible duct connections with at least 1.5” of slack to inlet and outlet of fans. Construct flexible connections of neoprene-coated flameproof fabric crimped into duct flanges for attachment to duct and fan. Make airtight joint. Provide adequate joint flexibility to allow for thermal, axial, transverse, and torsional movement, and also capable of absorbing vibration of connected fan.

B. Acceptable manufacturers shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. American/Elgen Co.; Energy Division
2. Duro Dyne Corp.
3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
4. Ventifabrics, Inc.

2.2 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Fire dampers shall be provided and installed at all places where duct passes through a floor, fire wall, fire rated ceiling or other required fire division, or as required by applicable codes (NFPA 90A).

B. Provide fire damper of types and sizes indicated. Construct casings of 11-gauge galvanized steel with bonded red acrylic enamel finish. Provide fusible link rated at 165 degrees F unless otherwise indicated. Provide damper with positive lock in closed position and with the following additional features:

1. Damper Blade Assembly: Curtain type (100 percent free area).

C. Acceptable manufacturers shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Cesco Products
3. Ruskin Manufacturing Co.
4. Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.

2.4 ACCESS DOORS
A. Minimum 22 gauge access doors of suitable sizes shall be furnished and installed for access to fire dampers, backdraft dampers, reheat coils, etc., to permit inspection, operation and maintenance of devices concealed behind the sheet metal work including all controls. Doors shall be mounted in a heavy-hinged frame wherever possible.

2.5 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS
A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installations.
B. Frame: 0.050 inches thick, galvanized, sheet steel, with welded corners.
C. Blades: 0.025 inches thick, roll-formed aluminum.
D. Blade Seals: Felt.
E. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
F. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
G. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

2.6 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS
A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.

1. Pressure Classifications of 1 inch w.g. or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

B. Standard Volume Dampers: 12” high or larger shall be multiple – opposed blade type. Dampers 11” high or smaller shall be single blade type with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 16 gage thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in duct
2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 16 gage thick, galvanized, sheet steel.

4. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

C. Jackshaft: 1 inch diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper of a multiple-damper assembly.
D. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32 inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4 inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.7 TURNING VANES

A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible."

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2 inch wide, curved blades set 3/4 inch on center; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches on center; and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts. All square elbows must be constructed with single thickness turning vanes.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all ductwork accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings.

B. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible. Refer to Section 233113, "Metal Ducts" for duct construction.

C. Provide duct test holes as required for testing and balancing purposes.

D. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans as shown on the drawings.

E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
3. At drain pans and seals.
4. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
5. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.

6. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.

7. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.

8. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.

9. Control devices requiring inspection.

10. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

1. Access Door Size shall be minimum 18”x18” or as large as permitted by duct size.

J. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

L. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts draw bands.

END OF SECTION 233300
SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: For each product.
   1. Roof mounted upblast centrifugal exhaust fans

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
   2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
   3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
   4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
   5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
   6. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
   2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
   3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
   4. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
   5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show fan room layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate and certify field measurements.

B. Field quality-control reports.
1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AMCA Compliance:
   1. Comply with AMCA performance requirements and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
   2. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 ROOF MOUNTED UPBLAST CENTRIFUGAL FANS

A. Basis of design: (EF-1 & EF-2) Greenheck model CUE or approved equal
   1. Loren Cook
   2. Penn Barry

B. Description:
   1. Factory-fabricated, -assembled, -tested, and -finished, direct-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor, drive assembly, and support structure.
   2. Deliver fans as factory-assembled units, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations.
   3. Factory-installed and -wired disconnect switch.
   4. Manufacturer shall furnish EC Motor and speed controller for contractor installation.
   5. Manufacturer shall furnish roof curb and contractor shall install curb and cut, repair, flash and seal all openings.

C. Housings:
   1. Aluminum housing, aluminum curb caps with prepunched mounting holes
   2. Drain trough.

D. Backward-Inclined Wheels:
   1. Single-width-single-inlet and double-width-double-inlet construction with curved inlet flange, backplate, backward-inclined blades, and fastened to shaft with set screws.
   2. Welded or riveted to flange and backplate; cast-iron or cast-steel hub riveted to backplate.

E. Shafts:
   1. Statically and dynamically balanced and selected for continuous operation at maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning.
2. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway. Ship with protective coating of lubricating oil.
3. Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of first critical speed at top of fan's speed range.

F. Prelubricated and Sealed Shaft Bearings:
   1. Self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings.
   2. Ball-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 9, L10 at 50,000.
   3. Roller-Bearing Rating Life: ABMA 11, L10 at 50,000.

G. Accessories:
   2. Vari-green EC motor 0-10 VDC signal
   3. Nema-1 toggle switch shipped with unit
   4. Junction box mounted and wired
   5. Roof curb: GPI-19-G12 (Undersized 1.5" total)
   6. Hinged base
   7. Foam curb seal
   8. Backdraft damper
   9. Trough drain
   10. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.
   11. Galvanized birdscreen
   12. Shaft Cooler: Metal disk between bearings and fan wheel, designed to dissipate heat from shaft.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

D. Equipment Mounting:
   1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Division 23 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

E. Curb Support: Install roof curb on roof structure, level and secure, according to "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual," Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Section, Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install and
secure centrifugal fans on curbs, and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure units to curb support with anchor bolts.

F.  Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

G.  Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2  CONNECTIONS

A.  Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B.  Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

C.  Install piping from scroll drain connection, with trap with seal equal to 1.5 times specified static pressure, to nearest floor drain with pipe sizes matching the drain connection.

3.3  FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A.  Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B.  Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C.  Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

   1.  Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

   2.  Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.

   3.  Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

   4.  Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.

   5.  Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

   6.  Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.

   7.  Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.

   8.  See Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing For HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

   9.  Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D.  Test and adjust controls and safeties. Controls and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E.  Prepare test and inspection reports.
3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain centrifugal fans.

3.5 WARRANTY

A. Contractor shall match the start date of all warranties with the date of the signed substantial completion letter.

END OF SECTION 233416
SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Louver face diffusers.
3. Linear slot diffusers.
4. Fixed bar grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 089116 "Operable Wall Louvers" and Section 089119 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
4. Duct access panels.

B. Source quality-control reports.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS  See plans for basis of design.

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:  See plans for basis of design
   
   1. Manufacturers:  Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      
      a. Price.
      b. Titus.
      c. Tuttle & Bailey.

   2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.


   4. Finish:  Baked enamel, color by architect.

   5. Face Style:  Three or four cone.


B. Louver Face Diffuser: See plans for basis of design.

   1. Manufacturers:  Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Price.
      b. Titus.
      c. Tuttle & Bailey.

   2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
   

   4. Finish:  Baked enamel, color by architect.


   6. Pattern:  One-way, Two-way, Three-way, and Four-way core style (Refer to contract drawings for diffuser schedule).

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Fixed Bar Register: See plans for basis of design.

   1. Manufacturers:  Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Price.
      b. Titus.
      c. Tuttle & Bailey.

   2. Finish:  Baked enamel, color by architect.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION
A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING
A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713
SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section includes DX split-system air-conditioning and air-cooled heat-pump units with hydronic heating coils.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

   B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

      1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
      2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

   C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Field quality-control reports.

   B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
   A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:
   1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 34, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
   2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period:
      a. For Compressor: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion.
      b. For Parts: five years from date of Substantial Completion.
      c. For Labor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of design: Daikin. or approved equal.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated, with all appropriate modifications to comply with the BOD the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc
2. SANYO North America Corporation; SANYO Fisher Company.
C. Operation of the system shall permit either cooling or heating of all of the indoor units simultaneously. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be able to provide set temperature independently via a controller, and a BACnet BAS interface.

D. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be independently controlled

2.2 INDOOR FAN COIL UNITS

A. Heating Coil (where required): Hydronic as specified.

B. Indoor Heat Pump, Daikin Model FXFQ, applicable for FCU-202 [with Heat Recovery]
   1. Concealed ceiling cassette fan coil unit
   2. Connect to outdoor unit model REYQ heat pump with heat recovery
   3. Round flow unit, operable with R-410A refrigerant, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, direct drive DC (ECM) type fan, for installation into the ceiling cavity equipped with an air panel grill. Airflow of the unit shall have the ability to shut down outlets with multiple patterns allowing for simpler installation in irregular spaces.
   4. It shall be a round flow air distribution type, fresh white, impact resistant decoration panel, or optional self-cleaning filter panel. The supply air is distributed via four individually motorized louvers. To save energy and optimize occupancy comfort, the indoor unit shall be equipped with built in occupancy sensor and surface temperature sensor. Computerized PID control shall be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while limiting changes in room temperature. The indoor units sound pressure shall range from 30 dB(A) to 45 dB(A) at High speed measured at 5 feet below the unit
   5. Coil: shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond. The coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance. The coil shall be a 2, or 3 row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 21 fpi design completely factory tested. The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line
   6. Fan: shall be direct-drive DC (ECM) type fan, statically and dynamically balanced impeller with three fan speeds available. The airflow rate shall be available in three manual settings. The DC fan shall be able to automatically adjust the fan speed in 5 speeds based on the space load. The fan motor shall be equipped as standard with adjustable external static pressure (ESP) settings to allow operation with the high efficiency air filter options. The fan motor shall be thermally protected
   7. Provide Filter Mixing Box with Motor Operated Dampers
   8. Condensate pump: Size condensate pump for minimum 2.6 GPH 15 ft. discharge head.

   1. Wall mounted fan coil unit
   2. Connect to outdoor unit model REYQ heat pump with heat recovery
   3. Refrigerant R-410A, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, for installation onto a wall within a conditioned space. Computerized PID control shall be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while limiting changes in room temperature. A mildew-proof, polystyrene condensate drain pan and resin net
mold resistant filter shall be included as standard equipment. The indoor units sound pressure shall range from 31 dB(A) to 41 dB(A) at low speed measured at 3.3 feet below and from the unit.

4. Condensate pump: Size condensate pump for minimum 2.6 GPH 15 ft. discharge head.

D. Indoor Heat Pump, Daikin Model FXMQ, applicable for FCU-204 [with Heat Recovery].
1. Exposed, ducted fan coil unit
2. Connect to outdoor unit model REYQ heat pump with heat recovery.
3. Coil: shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond. The coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance. The coil shall be a 3 row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 13 fpi design completely factory tested. The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.
4. Refrigerant R-410A, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, for installation into the ceiling cavity. It is constructed of a galvanized steel casing. It shall be a horizontal discharge air with horizontal return air configuration. All models feature a low height cabinet making them applicable to ceiling pockets that tend to be shallow. Computerized PID control shall be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while limiting changes in room temperature. The indoor units sound pressure shall be 48 dB(A) at low speed measured 5 feet below the ducted unit.
5. Factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch. The unit shall have an adjustable external static pressure switch. Equipped with return air thermistor.
6. Fan: The fan shall be direct-drive Sirocco type fan, statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available. The airflow rate shall be available in high and low settings. The fan motor shall be thermally protected. The fan motor shall be equipped as standard with adjustable external static pressure (ESP) settings.
7. The cabinet shall be located into the ceiling and ducted to the supply and return openings. The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.
8. Condensate pump: Size condensate pump for minimum 2.6 GPH 15 ft. discharge head.

E. Indoor Heat Pump, Daikin Model LAH005A, applicable for FCU-201, 206. [FCU-201 has Heat Recovery]
1. Semi-custom, ducted fan coil unit
2. Connect to outdoor unit model RXYQ heat pump.
3. Construction: Galv. double wall, 1” insulated,
4. Hydronic heating coil: 12 FPI, 1 row, 7 GPM, pressure drop 2.8 ft WC, air pressure drop 0.10 in WC.
5. Cooling coil: 12 FPI, 4 rows, R-410a refrigerant, air pressure drop 0.25” WC
6. Dampers: as required for OA and RA balancing
7. Fan: direct drive, VFD, 2 or 3 HP ODP, 460V, 2” ESP, with mixing box
8. Filter: MERV 11, 20x24x4, Dwyer Photohelic gauge
9. Hinged access doors with locking handles

F. Branch Selector Controller, Daikin Model BSQ [for Heat Recovery Applications only, aka simultaneously heating and cooling]
1. Indoor mounted, concealed unit, systems with Branch Controller shall be 3-pipe from outdoor unit to the branch controller. 2-pipes are required downstream of the branch controller to the indoor unit.

2. Connected to indoor units: [FCU-200, 201] + [FCU-202, 203, 204] + [FCU-205A/B/C/D/E/F]

3. Branch selector boxes are designed specifically for use with all heat recovery system components.
   a. These selector boxes shall be factory assembled, wired, and piped. The branch controllers must be run tested at the factory.
   b. These selector boxes must be mounted indoors.
   c. When simultaneously heating and cooling, the units in heating mode shall energize their subcooling electronic expansion valve

4. The branch selector boxes shall control heating/cooling downstream of the branch selector box. Each branch of the branch selector box shall consist of three electronic expansion valves, refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between the box and main processor and between the box and indoor units. The branch selector box shall control the operational mode of the subordinate indoor units. The use of three EEV’s ensures continuous heating during defrost (multiple condenser systems), no heating impact during changeover and reduced sound levels. The use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization shall not be acceptable due to refrigerant noise.

5. Refrigerant Valves: The unit shall be furnished with 3 electronic expansion valves per branch to control the direction of refrigerant flow. The use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization shall not be acceptable due to refrigerant noise. The refrigerant connections must be of the brazed type. In multi-port units, each port shall have its own electronic expansion valves. If common expansion/solenoid valves are used, redundancy must be provided.

6. Multiple indoor units may be connected to a branch selector box with the use of a mfr joint provided they are within the capacity range of the branch selector

7. Furnish and install secondary drain pan below controller. Rectorseal, Goliath Series, or approved equal. Pan shall be 6” oversized on all sides and supported adequately to retain full depth with water. Pipe drain pan to “daylight” in a visible exterior location or within janitor closet discharging to mop sink.

2.3 OUTDOOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Air-Cooled Heat Pump: applicable for FCU-206
   1. Basis of Design shall be Daikin Series VRV-IV, Model RXYQ
   2. The condenser shall be variable capacity, direct expansion (DX), air-cooled heat pump, multi-zone air-conditioning system with variable speed inverter driven compressors using R-410A refrigerant. The condensing unit may operate to 10 degrees F. Connection to an indoor evaporator capacity up to 200% of the condensing unit capacity. Inverter scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant accumulator.
   3. Delegated Design: Approved by Equipment Manufacturer
      a. Systems shall be capable of up to 540ft (640ft equivalent) of linear piping between the condensing unit and furthest located indoor unit.
      b. Systems shall have a vertical separation of up to 295ft between the condensing unit and the indoor units
c. Systems shall be capable of up to 295ft from the first branch point.
d. Systems shall be capable of 100ft vertical separation between indoor units.

4. VFD Inverter Control and Variable Refrigerant Temperature – Each condensing unit shall use high efficiency, variable speed all “inverter” compressor(s) coupled with inverter fan motors to optimize part load performance. The system capacity and refrigerant temperatures shall be modulated automatically to set suction and condensing pressures while varying the refrigerant volume for the needs of the cooling or heating loads. The control will be automatic and customizable depending on load and weather conditions.

5. Inverter scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant accumulator.

6. Condensing units shall be supported with a fan motor ESP required to allow connection of discharge ductwork and to prevent discharge air short circuiting.

7. Each system shall be available with a software package to allow for remote configuration of operational settings and also for assessment of operational data and error codes.

8. Casing: The condensing unit shall be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant. The unit shall be constructed from rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with a baked enamel finish, color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

9. Compressor:
   a. Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Inverter scroll compressors shall be variable speed (inverter) controlled which is capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling and heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure as measured in the condensing unit. The target suction pressure should be capable of automatic reset based on outdoor temperature and system load to improve efficiency.
   b. Samplings of evaporator and condenser temperatures shall be made so that the high/low pressures detected are read every 20 seconds and calculated. With each reading, the compressor capacity (INV frequency) shall be controlled to eliminate deviation from target value.
   c. The inverter driven compressors in the condensing unit shall be of highly efficient reluctance DC (digitally commutating), hermetically sealed scroll “G-type” or “J-type”.
   d. Neodymium magnets shall be adopted in the rotor construction to yield a higher torque and efficiency in the compressor instead of the normal ferrite magnet type. At complete stop of the compressor, the neodymium magnets will position the rotor into the optimum position for a low torque start.
   e. The capacity control range shall be as low as 10% to 100%.
   f. Each compressor shall be equipped with a crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
   g. Oil separators shall be standard with the equipment together with an intelligent oil management system.
   h. The compressor shall be spring mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration eliminating the standard need for spring insolation.

1) Heat pump condensing units shall be 208-230V/3/60 power supply
2) Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
3) Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240
4) Fins are to be anti-corrosion with coating as standard with a salt spray test rating of 1000hr (ASTM B117), Acetic acid salt spray test: 500hr (ASTM G85)
5) The pipe plates shall be treated for corrosion prevention.
6) The condensing unit shall be factory equipped with condenser coil guards on all sides.

10. Fan: The condensing unit shall consist of one or more propeller type, direct-drive fan motors that have multiple speed operation via a digitally commutating inverter.
   a. The condensing unit fan motor shall have multiple speed operation of the DC (digitally commutating) inverter type, and be of high external static pressure.
   b. The motor shall have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings and be mounted.
   c. The motor shall be provided with a fan guard to prevent contact with moving parts

11. Safety devices:
    a. High pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timer.

1. Basis of Design shall be Daikin Series VRV-IV, Model REYQ
2. The condenser shall be variable capacity, direct expansion (DX), air-cooled heat pump, multi-zone air-conditioning system with variable speed inverter driven compressors using R-410A refrigerant. Inverter scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant accumulator.
3. Delegated Design: Approved by Equipment Manufacturer
   a. Each system shall be capable of low ambient cooling operation to -4°F DB
   b. Systems shall be capable of up to 540ft (640ft equivalent) of linear piping between the condensing unit and furthest located indoor unit.
   c. Systems shall have a vertical separation of up to 295ft between the condensing unit and the indoor units
   d. Systems shall be capable of up to 295ft from the first branch point.
   e. Systems shall be capable of 100ft vertical separation between indoor units.
4. VFD Inverter Control and Variable Refrigerant Temperature – Each condensing unit shall use high efficiency, variable speed all “inverter” compressor(s) coupled with inverter fan motors to optimize part load performance. The system capacity and refrigerant temperatures shall be modulated automatically to set suction and condensing pressures while varying the refrigerant volume for the needs of the cooling or heating loads. The control will be automatic and customizable depending on load and weather conditions. Each indoor unit shall use a dedicated electronic expansion valve for independent control.
5. Inverter scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant accumulator.
6. Condensing units shall be supported with a fan motor ESP required to allow connection of discharge ductwork and to prevent discharge air short circuiting
7. Each system shall be available with a software package to allow for remote configuration of operational settings and also for assessment of operational data and error codes.
8. Casing: The condensing unit shall be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant. The unit shall be constructed from rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with a baked enamel finish, color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

9. Compressor:
   a. Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Inverter scroll compressors shall be variable speed (inverter) controlled which is capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling and heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure as measured in the condensing unit. The target suction pressure should be capable of automatic reset based on outdoor temperature and system load to improve efficiency.
   b. Samplings of evaporator and condenser temperatures shall be made so that the high/low pressures detected are read every 20 seconds and calculated. With each reading, the compressor capacity (INV frequency) shall be controlled to eliminate deviation from target value.
   c. The inverter driven compressors in the condensing unit shall be of highly efficient reluctance DC (digitally commutating), hermetically sealed scroll “G-type” or “J-type”.
   d. Neodymium magnets shall be adopted in the rotor construction to yield a higher torque and efficiency in the compressor instead of the normal ferrite magnet type. At complete stop of the compressor, the neodymium magnets will position the rotor into the optimum position for a low torque start.
   e. The capacity control range shall be as low as 3% to 100%.
   f. Each compressors’ motors shall have a cooling system using discharge gas, to avoid sudden changes in temperature resulting in significant stresses on winding and bearings. Each compressor shall be equipped with a crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
   g. Furnish with a centrifugal oil separator and active oil recovery cycle. Multiple condenser VRV systems shall maintain continuous heating during defrost operation. Reverse cycle (cooling mode) defrost operation shall not be permitted due to the potential reduction in space temperature.
   h. Multiple condenser VRV systems shall maintain continuous heating during oil return operation. Reverse cycle (cooling mode) oil return during heating operation shall not be permitted due to the potential reduction in space temperature.
   i. The compressor shall be spring mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration eliminating the standard need for spring insolation.

1) Heat pump condensing units shall be 208-230V/3/60 power supply  
2) Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.  
3) Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 210/240  
4) Fins are to be anti-corrosion with coating as standard with a salt spray test rating of 1000hr (ASTM B117), Acetic acid salt spray test: 500hr (ASTM G85)  
5) Outdoor coil shall have three-circuit heat exchanger design eliminating the need for bottom plate heater. The lower part of the coil shall be used for inverter cooling and be on or off during heating operation enhancing the defrost operation  
6) The pipe plates shall be treated for corrosion prevention.  
7) The condensing unit shall be factory equipped with condenser coil guards on all sides.
10. Heat Exchanger: coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance. The heat exchanger on the condensing units shall be manufactured from Hi-X seamless copper tube with N-shape internal grooves mechanically bonded on to aluminum fins.

11. Fan: The condensing unit shall consist of one or more propeller type, direct-drive fan motors that have multiple speed operation via a digitally commutating inverter.
   a. The condensing unit fan motor shall have multiple speed operation of the DC (digitally commutating) inverter type, and be of high external static pressure.
   b. The motor shall have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings and be mounted.
   c. The motor shall be provided with a fan guard to prevent contact with moving parts.

12. Safety devices:
   a. High pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation
   1. Specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 23093.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."

B. Controls:
   1. The unit shall have “stand alone” controls provided by equipment manufacturer to perform input functions necessary to operate the system. The unit shall be compatible with interfacing with a BAS system via optional BACnet interface and gateways.
   2. The unit shall be controlled by the manufacturer, integrated and observed by the Building Automation System (BAS). Interface for use in BACnet shall support operations superseding that of the Daikin centralized controller, local remote controller, system configuration, daily/weekly scheduling, monitoring of operation status, and malfunction monitoring.
   3. Display-type, graphic touch screen interface
   5. Thermostat: Low voltage to control compressor and evaporator fan.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb.

B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified on structural drawings.

3.2 CONNECTIONS
A. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
B. Perform tests and inspections.
   1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Refer to Section 232300 for additional testing and startup requirements.
   3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
   4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE
A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION
A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126
SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
      2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
   B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
   A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
      1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
   A. Wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used.
B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide product by one of the following:

1. Southwire Company
2. American Insulated Wire Corp
3. General Cable Corporation
4. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division
5. Senator Wire and Cable Company

D. Copper Conductors: Single, annealed, conductor, insulated wire; 98% conductivity at 20 degrees C. Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.


2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide product by one of the following:

1. Ilsco
2. Tyco
3. 3M
4. Polaris
5. Elastimold

C. Description: UL-Listed, factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated. Cable termination lugs shall be compression type.

D. All splices, including low voltage or Class 2 wiring, shall be made in suitable enclosures or boxes.

E. T-tap splices: Not permitted.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS
A. Feeders and branch circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
B. Control and communication circuits: Use stranded conductor.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS
A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway
B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway
C. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Type XHHW-2, single conductors larger than No. 1/0 AWG
D. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Armored cable, Type AC or Metal-clad cable, Type MC
E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway, Armored cable, Type AC or Metal-clad cable, Type MC
F. Feeder and branch circuits in High Temperature Areas: Type V, Type FEB, Type TFE, Type SA or Type Z as required.
G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.


D. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519
SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.
B. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
   1. Underground distribution grounding.
   2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
   3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
A. As-Built Data: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article.
B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. ERICO International Corporation.
3. ILSCO.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.
2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 12 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 10 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 4/0 AWG minimum.
   1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.

C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
   1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
   2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
   3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Anti-frost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

3. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Report measured ground resistances. Completed grounding system shall meet the following values:

1. Data Center or other IT installations: Less than 1 ohm.
2. Low-Voltage Building Service (500 kVA or less): Less than 10 ohms.

H. Testing of the system shall be documented as part of the construction turnover materials, to verify conformance to design performance requirements. Include the following:

1. Perform a megger test using the “Fall-of-Potential Method” to determine that the proper ground resistance has been achieved, and submit a written report of the megger test of ground resistance. Ensure that sufficient spacing between the test set current probe and the grounding electrode under test is achieved.
2. Perform ground fault protection system functional testing for each 480-volt switchboard having ground fault protection and for any generator system.
3. Perform ground continuity and functional tests:
   a. From main switchgear to grounding electrode and/or cold water main.
   b. Between each main secondary feeder switchboard ground and its termination point (distribution panels, panelboards, motor control centers, UPS systems, electric heater disconnects, chiller starters, and other such equipment) and all feeders shown on single-line diagram.
   c. Between each distribution panel to panelboards and between each panelboard to panelboard (excluding branch circuits).
   d. Test each branch circuit receptacle for proper polarity and ground using a plug-in test device.

I. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526
SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
   2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of 4 times the applied force.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Steel slotted support systems.
   2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      b. ERICO International Corporation.
      c. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
      d. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

   3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles.
5. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.

C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries
2) Hilti Inc.

2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.

   a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

   b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Hilti Inc.

3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.


2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

   A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

   B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

   A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

   B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings less than stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

   C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

      1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION
A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
   1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
   2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
   3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
   4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
   5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69, Spring-tension clamps.
   6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
   7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS
A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 260529
SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
   2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
   3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
   4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
   5. Surface raceways.
   7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
   2. Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
   4. Section 260553 “Electrical Identification” for conduit identification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
C. Samples: For wireways, nonmetallic wireways and surface raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
   1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
   2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
   1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
   2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
   3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
   4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
   1. Allied Tube & Conduit.
   2. O-Z/Gedney.
   4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
   5. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
E. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.

F. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
   1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
   2. Fittings for EMT:
      a. Material: cast iron or cast steel.
      b. Type: compression for sizes 2-1/2 inches and below and set screws for all conduits sizes above 2-1/2 inches.
   3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
   2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
   3. Arnco Corporation.
   4. CANTEX Inc.
   5. CertainTeed Corporation.
   7. Electri-Flex Company.
   8. Kraloy.
   9. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
   10. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.
   11. RACO; Hubbell.
   12. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

E. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
Burns Engineering, Inc. Rowan University
Westby Hall-2nd Floor AC Upgrades

F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
2. Hoffman.
3. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
4. Niedax-Kleinhuis USA, Inc.

B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Description: Fiberglass polyester, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts. Cover shall be gasketed with oil-resistant gasket material and fastened with captive screws treated for corrosion resistance. Connections shall be flanged and have stainless-steel screws and oil-resistant gaskets.

D. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.
E. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

F. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

G. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Wiremold / Legrand
   b. Mono-Systems, Inc.
   c. Panduit Corp.

C. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two- or three-piece construction, complying with UL 5A, and manufactured of rigid PVC with texture and color selected by Architect. Product shall comply with UL 94 V-0 requirements for self-extinguishing characteristics.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Wiremold / Legrand
   b. Hubbell Incorporated.
   c. Panduit Corp.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. Hoffman.
5. O-Z/Gedney.
6. RACO; Hubbell.
7. Robroy Industries.
B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:
   1. Material: Cast metal.
   2. Type: Fully adjustable.
   3. Shape: Rectangular.
   4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
   1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

I. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.
   1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

J. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

K. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover. Boxes shall be located to facilitate the installation of cables and insure the pulling tension of cables is not exceeded. No more than (3) three 90-degree bends between pull boxes or fittings. Junction/pull boxes and conduit fittings shall be located so that the capability for future access is maintained. Junction/pull boxes shall not be located on building expansion joints.

L. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
M. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).

N. Gangable boxes are allowed.

O. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

P. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors Locations, Above Grade: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. In corrosive environments, Type EPC-80-PVC and compatible fittings.
2. In non-corrosive environments, GRC.

B. Wet and Damp Locations: In corrosive environments, use Type EPC-80-PVC and compatible fittings. In non-corrosive environments, use rigid steel conduit. All roof penetrations shall use rigid steel conduit.

C. Dry Locations:

1. Switchboard and panelboard feeders: EMT or GRC.
2. Feeders or branch circuits 100 amps and larger: EMT.
3. Circuits operating above 600V: Rigid steel conduit.
4. Exposed conduit in finished areas: Coordinate with Architect.
5. Equipment Rooms: Install IMC or RGS conduit in rough-use areas like mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, janitor's closets, etc.
6. Conduit in Walls: EMT.
7. Above Ceiling: EMT or MC cable with insulated ground conductor.
8. Rooftop locations where exposed: RGS
D. Hazardous Locations: RGS.

E. Metal Clad (MC) Cable Installations:
   1. Type MC cable installation shall be in accordance with the following: No more than nine (9) total current-carrying conductors in multiple MC cable runs shall be bundled together into a single MC cable hanger. Wireway or ladder type tray with dual supports may also be used to support MC cable with fill as allowed by the NEC. Neutrals shall be counted as current-carrying conductors. (Not necessary in three phase feeders)
   2. MC cable shall be run parallel or perpendicular to walls. No diagonal runs shall be permitted.
   3. Maintain a clearance of at least 6 inches from hot water and other high temperature pipes and telecommunications conduits, and at least 12 inches from unshielded twisted-pair telecommunications cables.
   4. The arrangement of MC cables and fastening methods shall be subject to the approval of the University Engineering Department. Securely support all MC cable with cable hangers, individual spring steel support clips, steel trapeze hangers, threaded rods or dedicated No. 8 AWG drop wires. Cable supports shall be fastened to concrete slabs, beams, joists or other structural members of the building. Do not support MC cable on hung ceilings or on ceiling support wires, or on HVAC ducts, piping, etc. The use of cable ties to support MC cable is prohibited.
   5. Support MC cable every 6 feet and within 1 foot of every box, panelboard, fitting, or cable termination.
   6. All MC cables passing through fire-rated walls or electrical/telecommunications room walls shall be provided with a UL-listed, fire-rated penetration assembly.

F. Flexible Metal Conduit:
   1. Provide flexible metallic conduits for connections to motors, transformers, and other electrical equipment when it is subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters or where noise transmission is to be eliminated or reduced. Do not use flexible non-metallic conduit. Flexible metallic conduit shall be of the liquid-tight type when installed under any of the following conditions:
      a. Exterior locations.
      b. Moisture or humidity-laden atmospheres where it is possible for condensation to accumulate.
      c. Corrosive atmospheres.
      d. Where water or spray due to wash-operations is frequent or possible.
      e. Wherever there is a possibility of seepage or dripping of oil, grease or water.
      f. Connections to pumps.
      g. Maximum allowable length is 6 feet.
      h. Minimum allowable length for vibrating equipment is 18 inches.

G. All other applications not specified herein, use RGS conduit.

H. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

I. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

3. EMT: Use setscrew for conduit sizes above 2-1/2 inches or compression type for sizes 2-1/2 inches and below, cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

J. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

K. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

L. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

M. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Conduits shall be designed to run parallel with the lines of the building. Electrical conduits shall not be supported on hangers with any other services, pipes, ducts, or other mechanical systems and shall be supported independently of any ceiling support systems. Related conduits shall be grouped together and supported from a conduit rack; provide space on rack for 25 percent additional conduits.

C. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

D. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

F. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

G. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

H. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
I. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
   1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
   2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

S. Surface Raceways:
   1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
   2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

V. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

W. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
   a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
   b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
   c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

X. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

Y. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to bottom of box unless otherwise indicated.

Z. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a rain-tight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
AA. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

BB. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

CC. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

DD. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

EE. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

FF. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
   1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533
SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
      2. Sleeve-seal systems.
      5. Silicone sealants.
   B. Related Requirements:
      1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES
   A. Wall Sleeves:
      2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
   B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
   2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
      a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
      b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
      a. 3M
      b. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
      c. CALPICO, Inc.
      d. Metraflex Company (The).
      e. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
      f. Proco Products, Inc.
   3. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
   5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
   a. Presealed Systems.
   b. O-Z/Gedney
   c. Link-seal

2.4 GROUT
   A. Description: Non-shrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
   C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
   D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS
   A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
      1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
      2. Sealant shall have VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
      3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
   B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS
   A. Comply with NECA 1.
   B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
   C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
      1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide minimum 1/4-inch to maximum 1/2-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 3 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for minimum 1/4-inch to maximum 1/2-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544
SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Warning labels and signs.
5. Instruction signs.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE


B. Comply with NFPA 70.


D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
1.5

COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.

B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Pre-printed, flexible, self-adhesive labels.

1. Label Size: As follows:
   b. Raceways larger than 1-inch: 1-1/8 inches high by 8 inches long.

2. Black legend on an orange background.

2.2 MEDIUM VOLTAGE AND 480 VOLT FEEDER CABLE TAGS

A. Provide phenolic or laminated plastic tags with machine printed legend to suit the application. Provide black legend on orange background, except as otherwise indicated on project documents, and eyelet for fastening. Tags shall identify circuit/circuit breaker number, conductor gauge, and destination (at source location) or source (at destination and intermediate locations).

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.

B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
1. Identify all branch circuit power and all control cables and conductors at splice or pull boxes, panelboards, switchboards, switchgear or other connected equipment.
2. Legend: Indicate circuit/circuit breaker number, conductor gauge, and destination (at source location) or source (at destination and intermediate locations).

2.4 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:
   1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
   2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
   3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
   4. Provide 4-inch wide plastic tape, detectable type, colored red with suitable warning legend located 12-inches below grade above all underground conduits and ductbank.

B. Color and Printing:
   1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
   2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE.
   3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS


B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
   1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
   2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
   3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.

D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
   1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
   2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
   3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.

E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
   1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

3. Arc Flash and Shock Warning Signs, on all switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, motor control centers, starters, VFDs, transformers, and disconnect switches per NEC article 110:
   a. Voltage (phase to phase)
   b. Available Short Circuit Current (amperes)
   c. Flash Protection Boundary (inches)
   d. Prohibited Shock Approach Boundary (inches)
   e. Limited Shock Approach Boundary (inches)
   f. Arc Flash Evaluation Study Date
   g. Refer to NFPA 70E for proper safety practices and protective equipment requirements

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Nameplates: Engraved, three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background. Printed plastic tape labels shall be permitted for use in identifying internal components in electrical enclosures. Embossed, anodized metal nameplates supplied by manufacturers for switchgear, transformers, etc., for equipment ratings are acceptable, but these do not circumvent the need for additional nameplates bearing the project equipment identification. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.

B. Provide nameplates with equipment name and drawing schedule identification for all electrical equipment including panelboards, cabinets, switchgear, switchboards, starters, and fire alarm devices. Devices serving a dedicated load shall be identified in a similar manner. Identify the incoming breakers or switches on high voltage switchgear and fused switch lineups with the utility or University substation source circuit identification number and location. A schedule or drawing shall identify proposed nameplates and verbiage, which shall be approved by the University Engineering Department.

C. Fasteners for Plastic Laminate and Metal Nameplates: Provide self-tapping stainless steel screws or No. 10/32 minimum stainless steel machine screws with nuts, and flat and lock washers. Glue-on or self-adhesive nameplates are not permitted.

2.7 RECEPTACLE IDENTIFICATION

A. All receptacle cover plates, including laboratory multi-outlet raceway receptacles, shall be identified as to panel and circuit number; this information shall be identified by means of a printed self-adhesive label. Label shall be translucent or clear polyester with black lettering, waterproof, and scratchproof.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 350 deg F.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
   3. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 350 deg F.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.

   2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
   3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
   4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
   5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

I. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

J. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.

K. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, more than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

B. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Self-adhesive vinyl labels. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.

C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30A, and 120V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands. Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

2. Power.
3. UPS.
E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

   1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

      a. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

         1) Phase A: Black.
         2) Phase B: Red.
         3) Phase C: Blue.

      b. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

F. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic plastic tag holder with adhesive-backed phase tags, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

G. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

H. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive, self-laminating polyester labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

I. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.


   1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
   2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

K. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.

   1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
   2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
L. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.

2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

   a. Power transfer switches.
   b. Controls with external control power connections.

N. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

   a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
   b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
   d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

   a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
   b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
   c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
   d. Switchgear.
   e. Switchboards.
f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
g. Substations.
h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
i. Motor-control centers.
j. Enclosed switches.
k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
l. Enclosed controllers.
m. Variable-speed controllers.
n. Push-button stations.
o. Power transfer equipment.
p. Contactors.
q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
r. Power-generating units.
s. Monitoring and control equipment.
t. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553
SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
   2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
   3. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
   4. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
   5. Communications outlets.
   6. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multi-outlet assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
A. Coordination:
   1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
   2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.
B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Service/Power Poles: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
2. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
3. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.
C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements:
   a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
   b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
   c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
   d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements:
   a. Cooper; VGF20.
   b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.
   c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
   d. Leviton; 7590.

2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements:

   1) Single Pole:
      a) Cooper; AH1221.
      b) Hubbell; HBL1221.
      c) Leviton; 1221-2.
d) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

2) Two Pole:
   a) Cooper; AH1222.
   b) Hubbell; HBL1222.
   c) Leviton; 1222-2.
   d) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

3) Three Way:
   a) Cooper; AH1223.
   b) Hubbell; HBL1223.
   c) Leviton; 1223-2.
   d) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

4) Four Way:
   a) Cooper; AH1224.
   b) Hubbell; HBL1224.
   c) Leviton; 1224-2.
   d) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

2.6 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES

A. Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, Based on Leviton Decora type: 16341 single and 16342 duplex; color chosen by Architect after submittal.

B. GFCI, Non-Feed-Through Type, Convenience Receptacles: Square face, 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and UL 943 Class A.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, Based on Leviton Decora type: 8899; color chosen by Architect after submittal.

C. Toggle Switches, Square Face, 120/277 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements:
      a. Cooper; 7621 (single pole), 7623 (three way).
      b. Hubbell; DS120 (single pole), DS320 (three way).
      c. Leviton; 5621-2 (single pole), 5623-2 (three way).
      d. Pass & Seymour; 2621 (single pole), 2623 (three way).

2.7 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.8 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for UTP cable complying with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

2.9 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
3. Square D/Schneider Electric.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
5. Wiremold/Legrand.

B. Description:

1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multi-channeled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
3. Service-Outlet Assembly: Flush type with two simplex receptacles and space for two RJ-45 jacks complying with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."
4. Size: Selected to fit nominal 3-inch (75-mm) cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
5. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
6. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 3-inch (75-mm) cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.
7. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of two, four-pair cables that comply with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

2.10 PREFABRICATED MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Wiremold/Legrand.

B. Description:

1. Two-piece surface metal raceway, with factory-wired multi-outlet harness.
2. Components shall be products from single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

C. Raceway Material: Metal, finish color to be chosen by architect after submittal.

D. Multi-outlet Harness:

1. Receptacles: 20-A, 125-V, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R receptacles complying with NEMA WD 1, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
2. Wiring: No. 12 AWG solid, Type THHN copper, single circuit.

2.11 SERVICE POLES

A. Description:

1. Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
2. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch- (65-mm-) square cross section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches (150 mm) above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
3. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.
4. Finishes: Finish color to be chosen by architect after submittal.
5. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, four-pair, Category 3 or Category 5 voice and data communication cables.
6. Power Receptacles: Two duplex, 20-A, straight-blade receptacles complying with requirements in this Section.
7. Voice and Data Communication Outlets: Two RJ-45 jacks complying with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

2.12 FINISHES

A. Device Color:
1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Decorator style devices shall be installed in all finished spaces, including but not limited to:
   1. Classrooms
   2. Offices
   3. Lobby
   4. Corridors
   5. Meeting Rooms
   6. IDF and MDF spaces
   7. Bathrooms

C. Surface mount devices installed in unfinished space block walls, including but not limited to:
   1. Mechanical spaces
   2. Electrical spaces

D. See Section 26-0533 - “Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems” for device box requirements.

E. Coordination with Other Trades:
   1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
   2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
   3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
   4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

F. Conductors:
   1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
   2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

4. Existing Conductors:
   a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
   b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
   c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

G. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

H. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

I. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

J. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

K. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.

L. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

WIRING DEVICES
3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES
   A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION
   A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
   B. Identify each wiring device with associated branch circuit panelboard and circuit number – use pre-printed pressure sensitive labels.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
   A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
      1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
      2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
   B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
      1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 114 to 126 V.
      2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 3 percent or higher is unacceptable.
      3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
      4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
      5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
      6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
   C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
   D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726
SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
      Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
   A. Section Includes:
      1. Nonfusible switches.
      2. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
   A. NC: Normally closed.
   B. NO: Normally open.
   C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
   A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component
      indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data
      on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
      1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
      2. Current and voltage ratings.
      3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
   B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections,
      details, and attachments to other work.
      1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
   A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
   B. Field quality-control reports.
      1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

C. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

D. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

C. Install fuses in fusible devices.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.

2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

   b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

   c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816
SECTION 262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:

1. Full-voltage manual.
2. Full-voltage magnetic.
3. Reduced-voltage magnetic.
4. Reduced-voltage solid state.
5. Multispeed.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CPT: Control power transformer.
B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
D. N.C.: Normally closed.
E. N.O.: Normally open.
F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Show tabulations of the following:
   a. Each installed unit's type and details.
b. Factory-installed devices.
c. Nameplate legends.
d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
B. Field quality-control reports.
C. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
   1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
   1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers; [install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller] [connect factory-installed space heaters to temporary electrical service].
1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Systems: Do not interrupt electrical systems in facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical systems.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical systems without Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.

1. Manufacturers
   a. Eaton
   b. General Electric
   c. Siemens
2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
3. Surface mounting.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 3R.
4. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.
2.3 ACCESSORIES
   A. Cover gaskets for Type 1 enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION
   A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
   B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
   C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION
   A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
   B. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
   C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION
   A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
      1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
      2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
   A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
   B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
   C. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify owner before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
   a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
   b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each multi-pole enclosed controller 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
   c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
3.5 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 262913